C. IVLII CAESARIS

DE BELLO GALLICO LIBER QUINTUS

FIFTH BOOK

OF

CAESAR'S GALLIC WAR

WITH A

SYNTACTICAL COMMENTARY AND
EXPLANATORY NOTES

BY

BASIL L. GILDERSLEEVE, PH.D. (GÖTT.), LL.D.,
PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN THE JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY, BALTIMORE;
LATE PROFESSOR IN THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA

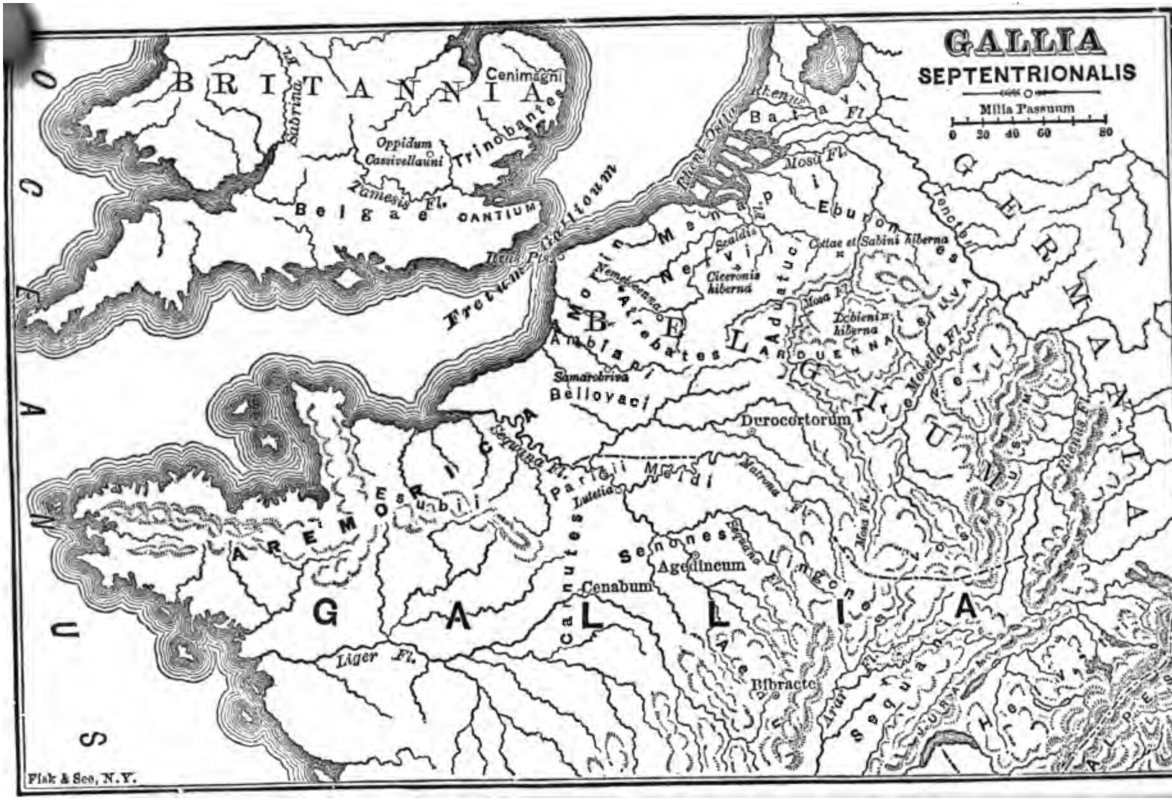
WITH VOCABULARY

NEW YORK
UNIVERSITY PUBLISHING COMPANY
1887




UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4 1


GALLIA
SEPTENTRIONALIS
Millia Passuum
0 20 40 60 80
BRITANNIA
GERMANIA
BELGIUM
GALLIA
OCEANUS
Cenimagni
Trinobantes
Oppidum Cassivellauni
Tamesis Fl.
Belgae
CANTIUM
Sabrina Fl.
Fretum Gallicum
Itius Portus
Rhenus Fl.
Batavi
Mosa Fl.
Menapii
Eburones
Tencteri
Morini
Nervii
Scaldis Fl.
Ciceronis hiberna
Cottae et Sabini hiberna
Labieni hiberna
Aduatuci
Nemetocenna
Atrebates
Ambiani
Samarobriva
Bellovaci
ARDUENNA SILVA
Treveri
Mosella Fl.
Durocortorum
Remi
Sequana Fl.
Parisii
Lutetia
Meldi
Matrona Fl.
Senones
Agedincum
Cenabum
Carnutes
Lingones
Aremorica
Esubii
Liger Fl.
Aedui
Bibracte
Arar Fl.
Sequani
Helvetii
Alpes
Fisk & Sec, N.Y.

C. IVLII CAESARIS

DE BELLO GALLICO LIBER QUINTUS

FIFTH BOOK

OF

CAESAR'S GALLIC WAR

WITH A

SYNTACTICAL COMMENTARY AND
EXPLANATORY NOTES

BY

BASIL L. GILDERSLEEVE, PH.D. (GÖTT.), LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN THE JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY, BALTIMORE;
LATE PROFESSOR IN THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA

WITH VOCABULARY

NEW YORK
UNIVERSITY PUBLISHING COMPANY
1887

*** 981

PREFACE.

THE Memoirs of Caesar have long been used and will long continue to be used as an introduction to the knowledge of Latin. The purity of style, the absence of affectation, the masculine contempt of mere ornament, the military exactness of expression, the keen insight into character and situation, the effective side-strokes which show that the officer was not lost in the strategist nor the politician in the statesman, all these things commend Caesar's writings to more advanced students, but it is to be feared that the grammatical difficulties of the first books of the Gallic War prevent the majority of beginners from appreciating the merits of the author. No one but an experienced teacher of boys can tell how bewildering *oratio obliqua* is at first, but more mature scholars may learn to measure the trouble approximately by comparing the divergent resolutions of *oratio obliqua* in commentaries and grammars. The very first book seems to me miserably hard for a young boy, and my friend Professor MAUPIN, who at my request has estimated the amount of *oratio obliqua* in that book, tells me that it constitutes no less than forty per cent. of the whole. The fifth book, on the other hand, is deservedly a favorite with pupils and teachers alike, both for the interest of its themes and the greater ease of its style ; and it has been thought that a separate edition of my syntactical commentary might find wider usefulness than could be expected for the Latin Reader in which that commentary first appeared. Prepared originally as a drill-book in Latin Syntax, this edition does not require the use of any special grammar, all the syntactical rules involved being stated with as much conciseness as is consistent with clearness.

B. L. GILDERSLEEVE.

BALTIMORE, *June*, 1882.

C. JULII CAESARIS

DE BELLO GALLICO.

LIBER QUINTUS.

I. Lucio Domitio[1] Appio Claudio Consulibus[2] discedens ab hibernis[3] Caesar in Italiam,[4] ut quotannis facere consuerat,[5] legatis imperat,[6] quos legionibus praefecerat, uti quam plurimas[7] possent[8] hieme[9] naves aedificandas[10] veteresque reficiendas curarent.[11] Earum modum formamque[12] demonstrat. Ad celeritatem onerandi subductionesque paulo[13] facit humiliores quam[14] quibus[15] in nostro mari[16] uti consuevimus; atque id[17] eo magis

I. [1] **Lucio Domitio, Appio Claudio.** **Et** is often omitted in formulæ. G. 483.

[2] **L. D., A. C., consulibus**: ablative absolute, abstract translation. G. 409.

[3] **Discedens ab hibernis**: the separative ablative commonly has a preposition, such as **ab, ex, de: 265, 295, 529.** G. 388.

[4] **In Italiam**: The terminal accusative, except in names of towns, takes a preposition, such as **in, ad, -versus, 274.** G. 342.

[5] **Consuerat**: The perfect and pluperfect of certain inchoative verbs are used as present and imperfect respectively. G. 228, R. 233, R.

[6] **Imperat**: Historical present, **226, 393.** Very common in Latin, to be avoided in English. G. 220.

[7] **Quam plurimas naves**: **Quam,** with the superlative, is to be explained by the absorption of **tam** with the positive; as, **tam multas quam plurimas; 80, 180, 488, 600.** G. 317, R.

[8] **Possent**: Oratio Recta, **poteritis, 114, 369.** G. 516.

[9] **Hieme**: Time when is put in the ablative, **136.** G. 392.

[10] **Naves aedificandas**: The accusative of the gerundive is used as the object to be effected, as **304, 695** (Factitive predicate). G. 431.

[11] **Curarent**: The historical present has its sequences according to its tense or its sense, often both in the same sentence. See **38, 182, 563, 623, 702, 705.** G. 511, R. 1.

[12] **Formamque**: **-que** completes or extends, as in **232, 326, 498.** G. 478.

[13] **Paulo**: Measure of difference is put in the ablative, **76, 124, 155, 200, 212, 625.** G. 400.

[14] **Quam quibus=quam eas (=eae sunt) quibus.** Correlative omitted. G. 621, 647, R. 1.

[15] **Quibus uti consuevimus**: **Utor** takes the ablative, **194, 314.** G. 405.

[16] **In nostro mari**: The ablative of the place where takes the preposition **in,** which has a varied English translation. G. 384.

[17] **Atque id**: **Atque** and **et** with **is** and other demonstratives serve to emphasize; **atque id=atque id fecit.** So **atque hic, 225, 244, 280.** G 293, R. 2.

quod[18] propter crebras commutationes aestuum minus magnos ibi fluctus fieri cognoverat:[19] ad onera et ad multitudinem jumentorum transportandam[20] paulo latiores quam quibus in reliquis utimur maribus. Has omnes actuarias imperat fieri,[21] quam ad rem multum humilitas adjuvat. Ea quae sunt usui[22] ad armandas naves ex Hispania apportari jubet. Ipse conventibus Galliae citerioris peractis in Illyricum proficiscitur, quod a Pirustis finitimam partem provinciae incursionibus vastari audiebat. Eo cum venisset,[23] civitatibus milites imperat[24] certumque in locum convenire jubet. Qua re nuntiata Pirustae legatos ad eum[25] mittunt qui doceant[26] nihil earum rerum publico factum consilio,[27] seseque paratos esse demonstrant omnibus rationibus de injuriis satisfacere.[28] Percepta oratione eorum Caesar obsides imperat eosque ad certam diem adduci jubet; nisi ita fecerint,[29] sese bello civitatem persecuturum demonstrat. His ad diem adductis ut imperaverat, arbitros inter civitates dat qui litem aestiment[30] poenamque constituant.

[18] **Quod-cognoverat**: The causal particles **quod, quia,** and **quoniam** take the indicative except in indirect discourse: **287, 350, 599.** G. 539.

[19] **Fieri-cognoverat**: Verbs of knowing and showing take the accusative and infinitive. G. 527.

[20] **Ad multitudinem transportandam**: **Ad,** with gerund or gerundive, denotes adaptation. G. 433. Hence, by inference, design, **126.** The gerundive form is the rule with prepositions when the verb is active transitive. G. 428.

[21] **Imperat fieri**: **Imperare** takes ut with subjunctive; it may take a passive infinitive, **127, 472.** G. 532, R. 1.

[22] **Usui**: The dative of the object for which is used after such verbs as **esse,** *to be,* **relinquere,** *to leave,* **mittere,** *to send,* **158, 186, 224, 365, 376, 552.** G. 350.

[23] **Cum venisset**: **Cum,** in narrative, takes the imperfect subjunctive of contemporaneous, the pluperfect subjunctive of prior action. It is often to be translated by the English participle. G. 586.

[24] **Civitatibus milites imperat**: **Imperare,** in the sense of *impose, levy,* takes an accusative in addition to the dative, **267.** G. 346.

[25] **Ad eum mittunt**: Motion to a person is expressed by **ad** and the accusative, **626.** G. 344, R. 1.

[26] **Qui doceant**: **Qui = ut is,** of purpose, takes the subjunctive, **30, 152, 172, 630.** G. 632. On the tense, **12.**

[27] **Publico consilio**: Ablative of manner (sometimes hardly to be distinguished from means), **243.** G. 401, R.

[28] **Paratos satisfacere**: **Paratus,** *ready,* like **parare,** takes the infinitive. G. 424. In the sense of *furnished, equipped,* **ad,** with the gerund, is more usual, **87.**

[29] **Nisi ita fecerint**: Perfect subjunctive in O. O. representing future perfect indicative in O. R. G. 660 10.

[30] **Qui aestiment,** like **qui doceant, 26.** G. 632.

II. His confectis rebus[31] conventibusque peractis in citeriorem Galliam revertitur atque inde ad exercitum proficiscitur. Eo cum venisset, circuitis omnibus hibernis, singulari militum studio in summa omnium rerum inopia[32] circiter DC ejus generis cujus[33] supra demonstravimus naves et longas XXVIII invenit instructas, neque multum abesse ab eo quin[34] paucis diebus[35] deduci possint. Collaudatis militibus atque iis qui negotio[36] praefuerant,[37] quid fieri velit[38] ostendit, atque omnes ad portum Itium[39] convenire jubet, quo ex portu[40] commodissimum in Britanniam trajectum esse cognoverat, circiter milium passuum[41] XXX a continenti.[42] Huic rei[43] quod satis esse visum est militum[44] reliquit: ipse[45] cum legionibus expeditis IV et equitibus DCCC in fines Trevirorum proficiscitur,[46] quod

II. [31] **His confectis rebus**: Instead of the neuter adjective, the word **res** is frequently used, especially in forms which are identical for different genders, **43, 245, 453, 609.** G. 195, R. 4.

[32] **In summa rerum inopia,** *in the midst of, in spite of.* **Res** is often superfluous in English.

[33] **Cujus supra demonstravimus**: **Cujus** sc. **generis naves.**

[34] **Neque multum abesse ab eo quin**: **Abesse** is impersonal, **ab eo** commonly omitted: the use of it is characteristic of CAESAR'S circumstantial style. This combination commonly takes **ut**; here **ab eo** has no effect on the construction. G. 551, 1.

[35] **Paucis diebus**: Time within which is put in the ablative with or without **in.** G. 392.

[36] **Negotio praefuerunt**: Many verbs compounded with prepositions take the dative, especially in moral relations, **prae- 275, sub- 452, 545**; transitive verbs take an accusative besides, **306, 567, 640.** G. 346.

[37] **Praefuerant**: The pluperfect of an action that is over, **313, 448.** G. 233. Notice also the Latin tendency to use a relative periphrasis, on account of its exactness. G. 626, R.

[38] **Quid fieri velit**: The dependent interrogative is put in the subjunctive, **55, 74.** G. 469. On the tense, see **11.**

[39] **Ad portum Itium**: Names of towns are put in the accusative of the place whither, but when a common noun, such as **urbs, oppidum, portus,** precedes, **in** or **ad** must be prefixed, **85.** G. 410, R. 2.

[40] **Quo ex portu**: The antecedent of the relative is often repeated in the relative clause with the relative as its attributive. Especially characteristic of CAESAR'S exactness, **192, 203, 241, 629.** G. 617.

[41] **Milium passuum**: **Passuum** depends on **milium. Mille,** in the singular, is an indeclinable adjective, and seldom used as a substantive; in the plural it is a substantive, and must have the genitive, **248.** G. 308.

[42] **A continenti**: The place from which distance is measured regularly has **ab (a), 269.** G. 411, R. 1.

[43] **Huic rei**: **31.** G. 195, R. 4.

[44] **Satis—militum**: Partitive genitive, **112, 171, 281, 484, 636.** G. 371.

[45] **Ipse—proficiscitur**: *The general —sets out.* **Ipse,** the distinctive pronoun, is often used to contrast, **135 632.** G. 297, R. 1.

[46] **Proficiscitur**: A singular sub-

hi[47] neque ad concilia veniebant, neque imperio parebant,[48] Germanosque Transrhenanos sollicitare dicebantur.

III. Haec civitas longe plurimum totius Galliae[49] equitatu[50] valet magnasque habet copias peditum, Rhenumque, ut supra demonstravimus, tangit. In ea civitate duo de principatu inter se[51] contendebant, Indutiomarus et Cingetorix, e[52] quibus alter, simul atque de Caesaris legionumque adventu cognitum est,[53] ad eum venit; se suosque omnes in officio futuros neque ab amicitia populi Romani[54] defecturos confirmavit, quaeque in Treviris gererentur[55] ostendit. At[56] Indutiomarus equitatum peditatumque cogere,[57] iisque qui per aetatem in armis esse non poterant in silvam Arduennam abditis, quae ingenti magnitudine[58] per medios fines[59] Trevirorum a flumine Rheno ad initium Remorum pertinet, bellum parare instituit. Sed posteaquam[60] nonnulli principes ex ea civitate,[61] et familiaritate

ject combined with another word by **cum** is treated sometimes as a singular, sometimes as a plural. Here the general is, of course, the main personage. So everywhere in this book, **86, 134.** G. 281, R. 2.

[47] **Hi**: *the latter*. G. 290.

[48] **Neque—veniebant neque parebant**. The negative imperfect denotes resistance to pressure, sometimes *would not*, sometimes *could not*, **204. 528.** G. 224.

III. [49] **Totius Galliae=totius Galliae populorum.** Otherwise when singulars are employed, it is more common to use **ex** or **de** with the ablative than the partitive genitive. G. 371, R. 5.

[50] **Equitatu**: Ablative of respect (measure), **199, 553.** G. 398.

[51] **Inter se**: This is the Latin reciprocal, *one another*, **474.** G. 212.

[52] **E quibus**: **Ex** (e) with the ablative is more common than the partitive genitive after numerals and the like. CAESAR uses the combination frequently and freely, **90, 207, 289, 386, 583, 615, 682.** G. 371, R. 5.

[53] **Simul atque—cognitum est**: In historical narrative temporal clauses with *simul atque, postquam*, and the like, commonly take the historical perfect (or historical present) indicative. We often translate by a pluperfect, **60, 149, 404, 698.** G. 563.

[54] **Amicitia populi Romani**: Objective genitive. G. 361.

[55] **Gererentur**, indirect question, **38.** G. 469.

[56] **At Indutiomarus**: **At** is used in startling transitions, **125, 645.** G. 490.

[57] **Cogere**: Historical infinitive. The historical infinitive is used in lively descriptions; it takes the place of the imperfect, and gives the outlines, not the details, **110, 409.** G. 650.

[58] **Ingenti magnitudine**: An attributive ablative which is taken up into the relative clause; *the forest of Arden, a forest of vast extent, which*, etc., or ablative of manner to **pertinet.** G. 618.

[59] **Per medios fines**: Adjectives denoting position are often used partitively, **298, 397, 606.** G. 287, R.

[60] **Posteaquam venerunt**: On the tense, see **53.** Temporal conjunctions are often used with an intimation of cause, **102.** G. 538, R.

[61] **Ex ea civitate**: Ablative with

Cingetorigis adducti[62] et adventu nostri exercitus perterriti, ad Caesarem venerunt et de suis privatim rebus ab eo petere coeperunt, quoniam[63] civitati[64] consulere non possent, Indutiomarus veritus[65] ne ab omnibus desereretur[66] legatos ad Caesarem mittit: sese idcirco ab suis discedere atque ad eum venire noluisse, quo facilius[67] civitatem in officio contineret, ne omnis nobilitatis discessu plebs propter imprudentiam[68] laberetur itaque esse civitatem in sua potestate, seque, si Caesar permitteret,[69] ad eum in castra[70] venturum, suas[71] civitatisque fortunas ejus fidei permissurum.

IV. Caesar, etsi intellegebat[72] qua de causa[73] ea dicerentur, quaeque eum res ab instituto consilio deterreret,[74] tamen, ne aestatem in Treviris consumere cogeretur omnibus ad Britannicum bellum rebus[75] comparatis, Indutiomarum ad se cum ducentis obsidibus venire jussit. His adductis, in iis filio propinquisque ejus omnibus, quos nominatim evocaverat, consolatus Indutiomarum hortatusque est uti in officio permaneret:

ex instead of **a** partitive genitive. See **49.** G. 371, R. 5.

[62] **Familiaritate adducti**: The moving cause is often expressed by a participle with the ablative, such as **adductus, permotus, 189, 454.** G. 407, R.

[63] **Quoniam—non possent**: O. O. What they said or thought was: **Quoniam non possumus, 174.** G. 541.

[64] **Civitati consulere**: **Consulere,** with accusative, *to consult*; with the dative, *to study, forward, the interest of,* **352.** G. 347.

[65] **Veritus.** The perfect participle is often used where we should employ a present, **123, 138, 157, 318, 539, 572.** G. 278, R.

[66] **Ne desereretur**: Verbs of fearing take the subjunctive with **ne** when the positive is feared, with **ut** (**ne non**) when the negative is feared, **574.** The present subjunctive represents the present and future indicative. Transferred to the past, the present subjunctive becomes imperfect. G. 552.

[67] **Quo facilius contineret**: **Quo** is a favorite final conjunction with comparatives. G. 545.

[68] **Propter,** *by reason of:* Moving cause. G. 407, R. 1.

[69] **Si Caesar permitteret**: O. R., **Si Caesar permittet.** G. 660, 3.

[70] **Ad eum in castra**: Motion toward embraces all the local designations. *To him in the camp=into the camp to him,* **240, 479.** G. 410, R. 5.

[71] **Sua-se-eum-suas-ejus**: Observe the use of determinative and reflexive. G. 522.

IV. [72] **Etsi intellegebat**: **Etsi** (*even if*), *although,* more commonly takes the indicative (logical condition), **183, 359, 416, 580, 601.** G. 606.

[73] **Qua de causa**: Monosyllabic prepositions are frequently put between adjectives and substantives, **150, 227, 253.** G. 680, R. 2.

[74] **Dicerentur — deterreret**: Dependent interrogative, **38.** G. 469.

[75] **Omnibus rebus**: **31.** G. 195, R. 3.

nihilo[76] tamen setius principibus Trevirorum ad se convocatis,[77] hos singillatim Cingetorigi conciliavit: quod cum merito ejus ab se fieri intellegebat,[78] tum magni interesse[79] arbitrabatur ejus auctoritatem inter suos quam plurimum[80] valere, cujus tam egregiam in se voluntatem perspexisset.[81] Id tulit factum graviter Indutiomarus suam gratiam inter suos minui;[82] et qui jam ante inimico in nos animo fuisset,[83] multo gravius hoc dolore[84] exarsit.

V. His rebus constitutis Caesar ad portum Itium[85] cum legionibus pervenit.[86] Ibi cognoscit LX naves quae in Meldis factae erant tempestate rejectas cursum tenere non potuisse atque eodem unde erant profectae revertisse: reliquas paratas ad navigandum[87] atque omnibus rebus instructas invenit. Eodem equitatus totius Galliae convenit numero[88] milium[89] IV principesque ex omnibus civitatibus: ex quibus[90] perpaucos, quorum in se fidem perspexerat, relinquere in Gallia, reliquos obsidum loco[91] secum ducere decreverat, quod, cum ipse abesset,[92] motum Galliae verebatur.

VI. Erat una cum ceteris Dumnorix Aeduus, de quo ante ab

[76] **Nihilo**: **13.** G. 400.

[77] **Principibus convocatis**: As a rule, the ablative absolute does not stand when it is identical with the subject, object, or dependent case of the verb. Exceptions occur, as here, for the sake of clearness or liveliness, **541.** G. 409, R. 3.

[78] **Cum intellegebat, tum arbitrabatur**: **Cum,** *not only*—**tum,** *but also and especially,* **665.** G. 589.

[79] **Magni interesse**: **Interest** may take the genitive of value of the degree of concern, the accusative and infinitive of the object of concern. G. 382.

[80] **Quam plurimum**: **7.** G. 317, R.

[81] **Cujus—perspexisset**: **Qui = cum is** takes the subjunctive, **131, 575.** G. 636.

[82] **Tulit graviter suam gratiam minui**: Verbs of emotion take the accusative and infinitive as they may be regarded as verbs of saying and thinking, **667.** G. 533.

[83] **Qui fuisset**: Here **qui=cum is** of contrast, *whereas.* G. 637.

[84] **Hoc dolore=hujus rei dolore, 255.** G. 357, R. 2.

V. [85] **Ad portum Itium**: **39.** G. 410, R. 2.

[86] **Caesar cum legionibus pervenit**: **46.** G. 281, R. 2.

[87] **Paratas ad navigandum**: **Ad,** with accusative after an adjective signifying fitness. Comp. **28.** G. 356, R. 3.

[88] **Numero**: Pleonastic. G. 692.

[89] **Milium** depends on **equitatus**. Genitivus generis. G. 367, R.

[90] **Ex quibus**: **52.** G. 371, R. 5.

[91] **Obsidum loco**: **Loco,** used metaphorically, generally omits **in, 339.** G. 385, R.

[92] **Cum abesset**: O. R. **cum abero,** as **verebatur** involves a future notion. G. 515, R. 3.

nobis dictum est. Hunc secum habere in primis constituerat, quod eum cupidum rerum novarum,[93] cupidum imperii, magni animi, magnae inter Gallos auctoritatis cognoverat. Accedebat huc,[94] quod in concilio Aeduorum Dumnorix dixerat sibi a Caesare regnum civitatis deferri; quod dictum Aedui graviter ferebant, neque[95] recusandi aut deprecandi causa[96] legatos ad Caesarem mittere audebant. Id factum ex suis hospitibus Caesar cognoverat. Ille omnibus primo[97] precibus petere contendit ut in Gallia relinqueretur, partim quod insuetus[98] navigandi[99] mare timeret,[100] partim quod religionibus[101] impediri sese diceret. Posteaquam id obstinate sibi negari vidit,[102] omni spe impetrandi[103] adempta, principes Galliae sollicitare, sevocare singulos hortarique coepit uti in continenti remanerent; metu territare, non sine causa[104] fieri ut[105] Gallia omni nobilitate[106] spoliaretur: id esse consilium[107] Caesaris, ut quos in conspectu Galliae interficere vereretur[108] hos omnes in Britanniam trans-

VI. [93] **Cupidum rerum novarum**: Genitive after an adjective of desire. G. 373.

[94] **Accedebat huc quod**: *To this was added* (as a cause) *the fact that* (The addition of **huc** is quite in CAESAR'S style. Comp. **ab eo**, c. ii., **34.**) The other construction is **ut, 231.** Comp. **419.** G. 525, R. 3.

[95] **Neque,** *and yet—not,* **142.** G. 482, R. 4.

[96] **Recusandi aut deprecandi causa**: The genitive of gerund or gerundive with **causa** is a very common way of expressing design, **252, 272.** G. 429, R. 2.

[97] **Primo,** *at first;* **primum,** *first;* **primus,** *the first* (was he). G. 324, R. 7.

[98] **Insuetus navigandi**: Genitive after an adjective of ignorance. G. 373.

[99] **Navigandi**: The gerund or gerundive is used after adjectives that require a complement. G. 429.

[100] **Partim quod timeret** (indirect discourse): **Partim quod impediri diceret**=**quod** (ut dicebat) **impediretur.** Verbs of saying and thinking are put in the subjunctive with **quod** by a kind of attraction. G. 541, R. 2.

[101] **Religionibus**: *By religious scruples.* Pluralizing abstracts makes them concrete. G. 195, R. 5.

[102] **Posteaquam vidit**: Causation implied, c. iii., **60.** G. 538, R.

[103] **Spe impetrandi**: The gerund or gerundive is frequently used with abstracts as a complement. G. 429.

[104] **Non sine causa**: *For the best of reasons.* Litotes (understatement, simple statement, Quietism) is a favorite figure in the classic languages, **280, 360, 418, 569.** G. 448, R. 2.

[105] **Fieri ut**: A common consecutive combination, often to be left untranslated. G. 558.

[106] **Nobilitate spoliaretur**: Ablative after a verb of depriving, **616.** G. 389.

[107] **Id esse consilium,** etc. Let the pupil study in his grammar the leading principles of indirect discourse G. 651.

[108] **Interficere vereretur**: Verbs of fearing with the infinitive are verbs of will. *He fears to kill*=*He is unwilling to kill from fear.* G. 552, R. 1.

ductos necaret:[109] fidem reliquis interponere, jusjurandum poscere,[110] ut quod esse ex usu Galliae intellexissent communi consilio administrarent. Haec a compluribus ad Caesarem deferebantur.

VII. Qua re cognita[111] Caesar, quod tantum civitati Aeduae dignitatis[112] tribuebat, coercendum[113] atque deterrendum quibuscumque rebus posset[114] Dumnorigem statuebat; quod[115] longius[116] ejus amentiam progredi[117] videbat, prospiciendum ne[118] quid[119, 120] sibi[121] ac rei publicae nocere posset. Itaque dies circiter XXV[122] in eo loco commoratus,[123] quod Corus ventus navigationem impediebat, qui magnam partem omnis temporis in his locis flare consuevit, dabat operam ut in officio Dumnorigem contineret, nihilo[124] tamen setius omnia ejus consilia cognosceret: tandem idoneam nactus tempestatem milites equitesque conscendere in naves jubet. At[125] omnium impeditis animis Dumnorix cum equitibus Aeduorum a castris insciente Caesare domum discedere coepit. Qua re nuntiata Caesar intermissa profectione atque omnibus rebus postpositis magnam partem

[109] **Transductos necaret**: *Take across* AND *kill, take across to kill.* Participles are *always* subordinate, though often conveniently translated as co-ordinates, **276, 322, 586, 590.** G. 667, R. 1.

[110] **Interponere poscere.** Historical infinitive, c. iii., **57.** G. 650.

VII. [111] **Qua re cognita**: In Latin the relative is more freely used than in English, **294.** G. 612.

[112] **Tantum dignitatis**: Partitive genitive, c. ii., **44.** G. 371.

[113] **Coercendum** sc. **esse**: **Esse** is often omitted with participles and participial forms, **190.** G. 200.

[114] **Posset**: O. R. **potero,** c. **i., 8.** G. 516.

[115] **Quod,** *but because:* Asyndeton. G. 493, R.

[116] **Longius** sc. **quam par erat**: When the standard of comparison is omitted, it is often to be supplied by the proper or usual standard, **par,** or the like, **137, 223, 251, 296, 302, 549.** G. 312, 2.

[117] ***Progredi,*** *that it was advancing;* **progredientem,** *advancing.* Actual perception takes the participle, intellectual perception the infinitive. The difference is often effaced, necessarily in the passive. G. 527, R. 1.

[118] **Ne quid nocere posset**: In a final sentence; **ut nihil** in a consecutive, **347, 505, 691.** G. 543, 4.

[119] **Quid** is the accusative of the inner object. G. 331, R. 2.

[120] **Quid,** *any ;* **aliquid,** *some ;* **quidquam,** *any at all.* G. 302.

[121] **Sibi ac rei publicae**: In a dependent final sentence the reflexive may refer to the subject of the leading clause. G. 521.

[122] **Dies xxv.**: Time how long is put in the accusative. G. 337.

[123] **Commoratus**: The perfect participle, especially of deponents, is often used where we should expect the present, c. iii., **65.** G. 278, R. In this passage the perfect (aorist) is suggested by the definite date. G. 224, R. 2.

[124] **Nihilo**: C. i., **13.** G. 400.

[125] **At**: C. iii., **56.** G. **490.**

equitatus ad eum insequendum[126] mittit retrahique[127] imperat: si vim faciat[128] neque[129] pareat, interfici jubet, nihil hunc se absente pro sano facturum arbitratus[130] qui praesentis imperium neglexisset.[131] Ille enim[132] revocatus resistere ac se manu defendere suorumque fidem implorare coepit, saepe clamitans liberum se liberaeque esse civitatis. Illi, ut erat imperatum,[133] circumsistunt hominem atque interficiunt; at equites Aedui ad Caesarem omnes revertuntur.

VIII. His rebus gestis, Labieno in continente cum tribus legionibus et equitum milibus duobus relicto,[134] ut portus tueretur et rei frumentariae provideret quaeque in Gallia gererentur cognosceret, consiliumque pro tempore et pro re caperet, ipse[135] cum quinque legionibus et pari numero equitum quem in continenti relinquebat solis occasu naves solvit, et leni Africo provectus media circiter nocte[136] vento intermisso cursum non tenuit, et longius[137] delatus aestu orta luce sub sinistra Britanniam relictam conspexit. Tum rursus aestus commutationem secutus[138] remis contendit ut eam partem insulae caperet, qua optimum esse egressum superiore aestate cognoverat. Qua in re admodum fuit militum virtus laudanda, qui[139] vectoriis gravibusque navigiis non intermisso remigandi labore longarum navium cursum adaequarunt.[140] Accessum est[141] ad Britanniam

[126] **Ad eum insequendum**: c. i., **20.** G. 433.

[127] **Retrahi imperat**: c. i., **21.** G. 532, R. 1.

[128] **Si vim faciat**: O. R. **si vim faciet** or **faciat.** G. 598, R. 3.

[129] **Neque pareat**: **Neque (nec)** is in regular use for *and not.* G. 482.

[130] **Arbitratus**: See **123.** G. 278, R.

[131] **Qui neglexisset**=**cum neglexisset,** c. iv., **81.** G. 636.

[132] **Ille enim resistere coepit**: **Enim** (postpositive) serves to introduce an *explanation, illustration, confirmation.* (And well might Caesar have expected some such crack-brained proceeding) *for* —; *and indeed he* DID *begin to offer resistance.* G. 500.

[133] **Ut erat imperatum** sc. **iis.** *As they had been ordered to do.* The impersonal construction is necessary with the passive of all verbs that do not take the accusative. G. 208.

VIII. [134] **Labieno relicto**: C. ii., **46.** G. 281, R. 2.

[135] **Ipse**: C. ii., **45.** G. 297, R. 1.

[136] **Media nocte**: C. i., **9.** G. 392.

[137] **Longius**: C. vii., **116.** G. 312, R. 2.

[138] **Secutus**: C. vii., **123.** G. 278, R.

[139] **Qui adaequarunt**: **Qui**=**is enim** is often nearly=**quod.** G. 627.

[140] **Cursum adaequarunt**: **aequare** and **adaequare** in the sense of *come up to* take the accusative. G. 345. R. 1.

[141] **Accessum est**: Impersonals are freely made from passives, **323, 384, 392,** 675. G. 199, R. 1.

omnibus navibus meridiano fere tempore; neque[142] in eo loco hostis est visus, sed, ut postea Caesar ex captivis cognovit, cum magnae manus eo convenissent, multitudine navium perterritae, quae cum annotinis privatisque, quas sui quisque[143] commodi[144] fecerat, amplius[145] octingentae[146] uno erant visae tempore, a litore discesserant ac se in superiora loca abdiderant.

IX. Caesar exposito exercitu[147] et loco castris[148] idoneo capto, ubi ex captivis cognovit[149] quo in loco[150] hostium copiae consedissent,[151] cohortibus x ad mare relictis et equitibus CCC qui[152] praesidio navibus[153] essent, de tertia vigilia[154] ad hostes contendit, eo minus[155] veritus navibus[156, 157] quod in litore molli atque aperto deligatas ad ancoram relinquebat, et praesidio navibus[158] Quintum Atrium praefecit. Ipse noctu progressus milia passuum circiter XII[159] hostium copias conspicatus est. Illi equitatu[160] atque essedis ad flumen progressi ex loco superiore nostros prohibere et proelium committere coeperunt. Repulsi ab equitatu se in silvas abdiderunt locum nacti egregie

[142] **Neque,** *and yet not,* c. vi., **95.** G. 482, R. 4.

[143] **Sui quisque**: The reflexive forms are usually put immediately before **quisque, 399.** G. 305, R. 1.

[144] **Commodi** is the predicative genitive of characteristic; *which each one had* (had) *made as a matter of personal* (**sui**) *convenience.* G. 429, R. 2.

[145] **Quae amplius o. visae erant**: When all are embraced there is no partition. We say, OF *which,* **487.** G. 368, R. 2.

[146] **Amplius octingentae**: **Quam** is often omitted after **plus, amplius, minus,** and the like, without affecting the construction, **516, 644.** G. 311, R. 4.

IX. [147] **Exposito exercitu**: Ablative absolute, active translation. G. 409.

[148] **Castris idoneo**: Adjectives of fitness take the dative. G. 356.

[149] **Ubi cognovit**: C. iii., **53.** G. 563.

[150] **Quo in loco**: C. iv., **73.** G. 680, R. 2.

[151] ***Consedissent***: Pluperfect subjunctive representing completed action after an historical tense. G. 511.

[152] **Qui essent**: C. i., **26.** G. 632.

[153] **Praesidio navibus**: Double dative. G. 350.

[154] **De tertia vigilia**: **De** in designations of time means *while yet; while it was yet the third watch.* G. 393, R.

[155] **Eo minus**: C. i., **13.** G. 400.

[156] **Navibus veritus**: The dative with verbs of fearing is translated *for.* This use is more common with **metuere** and **timere** than with **vereri.** G. 347.

[157] **Veritus**: C. iii., **65.** G. 278, R.

[158] **Praesidio navibus—praefecit**: a slight stretch of the idiom (**22.** G. 350.) **Facio** may, however, be regarded as causative of **esse.**

[159] **Milia passuum xii.** Extent in space is put in the accusative, **188, 561, 566.** G. 335.

[160] **Equitatu**: The ablative of attendance of a military movement generally takes **cum** when there is no adjective; here it shades off into the instrumental. G. 391.

et natura et opere munitum, quem domestici belli ut videbantur[161] causa jam ante praeparaverant; nam crebris arboribus succisis[162] omnes introitus erant praeclusi. Ipsi ex silvis[163] rari[164] propugnabant, nostrosque intra munitiones ingredi[165] prohibebant.[166] At milites legionis VII testudine facta et aggere ad munitiones adjecto locum ceperunt eosque ex silvis expulerunt paucis vulneribus acceptis. Sed eos fugientes longius Caesar prosequi[167] vetuit, et quod loci naturam ignorabat, et quod magna parte diei consumpta munitioni castrorum tempus relinqui[168] volebat.

X. Postridie ejus diei[169] mane tripertito milites equitesque in expeditionem misit, ut eos qui fugerant[170] persequerentur. His aliquantum itineris[171] progressis, cum jam extremi essent in prospectu, equites a Quinto Atrio ad Caesarem venerunt qui nuntiarent[172] superiore nocte maxima coorta tempestate prope omnes naves adflictas atque in litore[173] ejectas esse; quod neque ancorae funesque subsisterent,[174, 175] neque nautae gubernatoresque vim tempestatis pati possent; itaque ex eo concursu navium magnum esse incommodum acceptum.

[161] **Videbantur**: The personal construction is often preferred in this verb and its kindred. G. 528.

[162] **Crebris arboribus succisis**: Abstract translation. G. 667, R. 2.

[163] **Ex silvis**: Position from within which, c. xxvi., **328.** G. 388, R. 2.

[164] **Rari**: Predicative use of the adjective. G. 324, R. 6.

[165] **Ingredi prohibebant**: **Prohibere** regularly takes the infinitive in CAESAR, **256.** G. 548, R. 1.

[166] **Prohibebant**: Imperfect of endeavor. G. 224.

[167] **Prosequi vetuit**: With **jubeo** and **veto** the infinitive active (or deponent) can be used without an indefinite subject, **414.** G. 532, R. 2.

[168] **Tempus relinqui volebat**: Accusative and infinitive after a verb of will. G. 532.

X. [169] **Postridie ejus diei**: **Postridie** is to all intents a noun=**postero die,** and the construction with the genitive is to be noted only on account of its circumstantiality; comp. c. ii., **34.**

[170] **Qui fugerant**: Relative clauses in the imperfect and pluperfect indicative often remain unattracted; partly for liveliness, partly for clearness. The imperfect subjunctive might otherwise represent future indicative, the pluperfect subjunctive the future perfect indicative; comp. **293, 320.** G. 630, R. 1.

[171] **Aliquantum itineris**: C. ii., **44.** G. 371.

[172] **Qui nuntiarent**: Subjunctive of design, c. i., **26.** G. 632.

[173] **In litore ejectas**: **In** with the ablative after a verb of motion of the result of motion. G. 413, R. 1.

[174] **Quod—subsisterent**: The subjunctive as in O. O., **63.** G. 541.

[175] The imperfect represents the imperfect indicative of the speakers, being measured not by **nuntiarent** but by **afflictas.** G. 518.

XI. His rebus cognitis Caesar legiones equitatumque revocari atque itinere desistere[176] jubet, ipse ad naves revertitur: eadem fere quae ex nuntiis litterisque cognoverat coram perspicit, sic ut[177] amissis circiter XL navibus[178] reliquae tamen refici posse magno negotio viderentur. Itaque ex legionibus fabros deligit et ex continenti alios arcessi jubet; Labieno scribit ut[179] quam plurimas[180] posset iis legionibus, quae sunt[181] apud eum, naves instituat.[182] Ipse etsi res erat[183] multae operae[184] ac laboris, tamen commodissimum esse statuit omnes naves subduci et cum castris una munitione conjungi.[185] In his rebus circiter dies X consumit, ne nocturnis quidem temporibus ad laborem militum intermissis. Subductis navibus castrisque egregie munitis easdem copias quas ante praesidio navibus[186] reliquit: ipse eodem unde redierat proficiscitur. Eo cum venisset, majores jam undique in eum locum copiae Britannorum convenerant, summa imperii bellique administrandi communi consilio permissa Cassivellauno, cujus fines a maritimis civitatibus[187] flumen dividit, quod appellatur Tamesis, a mari circiter milia passuum LXXX.[188] Huic superiore tempore cum reliquis civitatibus continentia bella intercesserant; sed nostro adventu permoti[189] Britanni hunc toti bello imperioque praefecerant.

XI. [176] **Itinere desistere**: Separative ablative without preposition, after a verb of removal. G. 388.

[177] **Sic ut**: Restrictive like **ita ut**, *and yet.* G. 556, R. 5.

[178] **Amissis navibus**: The participle may be used in a concessive (adversative sense). So any adverbial modifier; **magno negotio**, *with great trouble, it is true.* G. 670.

[179] **Scribit ut**: Any verb used as a verb of will or desire may have a complementary final clause. G. 546.

[180] **Quam plurimas**: C. i., **7.** G. 317, R.

[181] **Quae sunt apud eum**: Indicative because it is an explanation of the author's, **642.** Tense to match **scribit.** G. 630, R. 1.

[182] **Posset—instituat**: C. i., **12.** G. 511, R. 1.

[183] **Etsi res erat**: C. iv., **72.** G. 606.

[184] **Multae operae**: Genitive of quality in the predicate, **597.** G. 365.

[185] **Cum castris conjungi**: Compounds with **con** (**con**=**cum**) commonly repeat the preposition, **254, 391, 607.** G. 346, R. 1.

[186] **Praesidio navibus**: Double dative, c. i., **22.** G. 350.

[187] **A maritimis civitatibus**: Compounds with **dis** (**di**), commonly take **ab** with ablative, **210.** The dative is poetical. G. 388.

[188] **Milia lxxx.**: Distance how far is put in the accusative, c. ix., **159.** G. 335, 2.

[189] **Permoti**: The moving cause **is** often expressed by a participle **with** the ablative, **62, 278.** G. **407,** R. 1.

XII. Britanniae pars interior ab iis incolitur, quos natos[190] in insula ipsi memoria proditum dicunt; maritima pars ab iis qui praedae ac belli inferendi[191] causa ex Belgio transierant, qui omnes fere iis nominibus civitatum appellantur quibus orti ex civitatibus[192] eo pervenerunt, et bello illato ibi permanserunt atque agros colere coeperunt. Hominum est infinita multitudo creberrimaque aedificia, fere Gallicis consimilia; pecorum magnus numerus. Utuntur aut[193] aere,[194] aut taleis ferreis ad certum pondus examinatis pro nummo. Nascitur ibi plumbum album in mediterraneis regionibus, in maritimis ferrum, sed ejus exigua est copia: aere utuntur importato.[195] Materia cujusque generis ut in Gallia est praeter fagum atque abietem. Leporem[196] et gallinam et anserem[197] gustare fas non putant; haec tamen alunt animi voluptatisque causa. Loca sunt temperatiora quam in Gallia remissioribus frigoribus.[198]

XIII. Insula natura[199] triquetra, cujus unum latus est contra Galliam. Hujus lateris alter angulus qui est ad Cantium, quo fere omnes ex Gallia naves appelluntur, ad orientem solem, inferior ad meridiem spectat. Hoc pertinet circiter milia passuum D. Alterum vergit ad Hispaniam atque occidentem solem, qua ex parte est Hibernia, dimidio[200] minor, ut aestimatur, quam Britannia, sed pari spatio[201] transmissus atque[202] ex Gallia est in Britanniam. In hoc medio cursu est insula quae appellatur Mona; complures praeterea minores subjectae insulae existimantur; de quibus insulis[203] nonnulli scripserunt dies

XII. [190] **Natos** sc. **esse**: C. vii., **113.** G. 200.

[191] **Praedae ac belli inferendi causa**: C. vi., **96.** G. 372.

[192] **Civitatum quibus ex civitatibus**: C. ii., **40.** G. 617.

[193] **Aut** (aut—aut) denotes absolute exclusion or substitution. G. 495.

[194] **Aere**: C. i., **15.** G. 405.

[195] **Importato**: Predicative attribution. *The copper which they use is imported.* G. 324.

[196] **Leporem et gallinam et anserem** as articles of food in the singular. G. 195, R. 8.

[197] **Et—et** is inserted throughout (Polysyndeton), or omitted throughout (Asyndeton). G. 483, 2.

[198] **Frigoribus**, *cold seasons:* Pluralizing abstract nouns makes them concrete, **301.** G. 195, R. 5. Ablative absolute.

XIII. [199] **Natura**: Ablative of respect, c. iii., **50.** G. 398.

[200] **Dimidio**: C. i., **13.** G. 400.

[201] **Pari spatio**: Ablative of quality, c. iii., **58.** G. 402. **Transmissus**: Genitive dependent on **spatio.**

[202] **Atque ex Gallia**: Adjectives and adverbs of likeness and unlikeness may take **atque, 303.** G. 646.

[203] **De quibus insulis**: C. ii., **40.** G. 617.

continuos xxx sub bruma esse noctem. Nos nihil de eo percontationibus reperiebamus,[204] nisi[205] certis ex aqua mensuris breviores esse quam in continenti noctes videbamus. Hujus est longitudo lateris, ut fert illorum opinio, DCC milium. Tertium est contra septentriones, cui parti nulla est objecta terra; sed ejus angulus lateris maxime ad Germaniam spectat: hoc milia passuum DCCC in longitudinem esse existimatur. Ita omnis insula est in circuitu vicies centum[206] milium passuum.

XIV. Ex his omnibus[207] longe sunt humanissimi qui[208] Cantium incolunt, quae regio[209] est maritima omnis, neque multum a Gallica differunt consuetudine.[210] Interiores plerique frumenta non serunt, sed lacte[211] et carne vivunt, pellibusque sunt vestiti. Omnes vero se Britanni vitro inficiunt, quod caeruleum efficit colorem, atque hoc[212] horridiores sunt in pugna adspectu: capilloque sunt promisso[213] atque omni parte corporis rasa praeter caput et labrum superius. Uxores habent deni[214] duodenique[215] inter se communes, et maxime fratres cum fratribus parentesque cum liberis; si qui[216] sunt ex his nati,[217] eorum habentur liberi, quo[218] primum[219] virgo quaeque deducta est.

XV. Equites hostium essedariique acriter proelio cum equitatu[220] nostro in itinere conflixerunt tamen ut[221] nostri omnibus

[204] **Nihil reperiebamus**: C. ii., **48.** G. 224.

[205] **Nisi,** *only* (all that we know is that). G. 592, R. 2.

[206] **Vicies centum milia passuum**: to avoid **duo milia milia.**

XIV. [207] **Ex his omnibus**: C. iii., **52.** G. 371, R. 5.

[208] **Qui Cantium incolunt.** The correlative **is** is often omitted, especially when it would stand in the same case as the relative. (C. i., **14.** G. 621.) *The inhabitants of Kent.* G. 626.

[209] **Quae regio,** *a region which.* The appositive of the antecedent is often incorporated into the relative clause, **470.** G. 618.

[210] **A Gallica differunt consuetudine**: C. xi., **187.** G. 388.

[211] **Lacte vivunt**: **Vivo** takes the ablative of means. G. 405.

[212] **Hoc**: Ablative of measure, c. i., **13.** G. 400. *Thereby the ....*

[213] **Capillo promisso**: The descriptive ablative is necessary for parts of the body. G. 402, R. 1.

[214] **Deni duodenique**: The distributive is used with great exactness in Latin. G. 310.

[215] **-que**: *And as many as.* G. 497.

[216] **Si qui sunt nati—habentur**: Antecedent iterative (generic) action has perfect indicative in one member, present in the other, **271.** G. 569.

[217] **Ex his**: **Ex** is very common after participles of birth (*not* restricted to the mother). G. 395

[218] **Quo=ad quos,** the relative adverb for an oblique case of the relative with preposition. G. 613, R. 1.

[219] **Primum**: C. vi., **97.** G. 324, R. 7

XV. [220] **Cum equitatu conflixerunt**: C. xii., **185.** G. 346, R. 1.

[221] **Ut—ita tamen ut,** restrictive G. 556 R. 5.

partibus superiores fuerint atque eos in silvas collesque compulerint,[222] sed compluribus interfectis cupidius[223] insecuti nonnullos ex suis amiserunt. At illi intermisso spatio imprudentibus nostris atque occupatis in munitione castrorum subito se ex silvis ejecerunt impetuque in eos facto, qui erant in statione pro castris collocati acriter pugnaverunt, duabusque missis subsidio[224] cohortibus a Caesare, atque[225] his primis legionum duarum, cum hae perexiguo intermisso loci spatio inter se constitissent, novo genere pugnae perterritis nostris, per medios audacissime perruperunt, seque inde incolumes receperunt. Eo die Quintus Laberius Durus tribunus militum interficitur.[226] Illi pluribus submissis cohortibus repelluntur.

XVI. Toto hoc in[227] genere pugnae cum sub oculis omnium ac pro castris dimicaretur, intellectum est[228] nostros propter gravitatem armorum, quod neque insequi cedentes possent[229] neque ab signis discedere auderent, minus aptos esse ad hujus generis hostem, equites autem magno cum periculo proelio dimicare, propterea quod illi etiam consulto plerumque cederent, et cum paulum ab legionibus nostros removissent,[230] ex essedis desilirent et pedibus dispari proelio contenderent. Equestris autem proelii ratio et cedentibus et insequentibus par atque idem periculum inferebat. Accedebat huc[231] ut numquam conferti sed rari magnisque[232] intervallis proeliarentur, stationesque dispositas haberent, atque alios alii deinceps exciperent integrique et recentes defatigatis succederent.

XVII. Postero die procul a castris hostes in collibus consti-

[222] **Compulerint**: The perfect subjunctive after an historical tense gives the final result (upshot), often with the negative, as c. liv., **662.** G. 513.

[223] **Cupidius**: sc. **quam par erat**, c. vii., **116.** G. 312.

[224] **Subsidio**: Dative of the object for which, c. i., **22.** G. 350.

[225] **Atque his primis**: **Atque** with emphasis, *and that the first and best;* comp. c. i., **17.** G. 293, R. 2.

[226] **Interficitur, repelluntur**: Historical presents, to be avoided in English, c. i., **6.** G. 220.

XVI. [227] **Toto hoc in genere**; On the position, see c. iv., **73.** G. 680, R. 2.

[228] **Intellectum est—nostros**: Forms compounded with **esse** regularly take the impersonal construction and not the nominative and infinitive. G. 528.

[229] **Quod possent**: O. Obliqua. G. 541.

[230] **Cum removissent, desilirent**: In O. R. it would be: **cum removerant—desiliebant.** G. 569.

[231] **Accedebat huc ut**: C. vi., **94.** G. 525, R. 3.

[232] **Magnisque**: **-que** *and consequently*, c. i., **11.** G. 478.

terunt, rarique se ostendere et lenius quam pridie nostros equites proelio lacessere coeperunt. Sed meridie, cum Caesar pabulandi causa tres legiones atque omnem equitatum cum Gaio Trebonio legato misisset, repente ex omnibus partibus ad pabulatores advolaverunt, sic uti[233] ab signis legionibusque non absisterent. Nostri acriter in eos impetu facto[234] reppulerunt, neque finem sequendi fecerunt quoad[235] subsidio[236] confisi equites, cum post se legiones viderent, praecipites hostes egerunt, magnoque eorum numero interfecto, neque sui colligendi[237] neque consistendi aut[238] ex essedis desiliendi facultatem dederunt. Ex hac fuga protinus quae undique convenerant auxilia discesserunt, neque post id tempus umquam[239] summis nobiscum copiis hostes contenderunt.

XVIII. Caesar cognito consilio eorum ad flumen Tamesin in fines[240] Cassivellauni exercitum duxit, quod flumen[241] uno omnino loco[242] pedibus[243] atque hoc[244] aegre transiri potest. Eo cum venisset, animum advertit ad alteram fluminis ripam magnas esse copias hostium instructas: ripa autem erat acutis sudibus praefixisque munita, ejusdemque generis sub aqua defixae sudes flumine tegebantur. His rebus[245] cognitis a captivis perfugisque Caesar praemisso equitatu confestim legiones subsequi jussit. Sed ea celeritate atque eo impetu milites ierunt,

XVII. [233] **Sic uti non absisterent**: *So that they* (the enemy) *did not stop short of* (G. 556). More natural, **sic uti absisterent**, *yet so that they did stop short of* (**sic** restrictive like **ita**, c. xi., **177.** G. 556, R. 5). Others: **sicubi absisterent**, sc. **pabulatores**, and translate **sicubi**, *whenever at any point*. G. 569, R. This would naturally require **advolabant** in the other clause. Translate rather, *in case they should attempt to leave the line at any point*, c. xliii, **530.** G. 462, R.

[234] **Acriter impetu facto**: *By making a vigorous charge.* G. 409.

[235] **Neque fecerunt—quoad—egerunt**: After a negative, **quoad,** *until*, and the like, generally take the indicative unless there is a notion of *purpose* or suspense. G. 573.

[236] **Subsidio**: Ablative or dative with **confisi.** G. 345, R. 2.

[237] **Sui colligendi**: **Sui** is not a plural but a neuter possessive, hence not **colligendorum, 482, 643.** G. 429, R. 1.

[238] **Neque — neque — aut**: **Aut** serves to subdivide the second negative, **341.** G. 444.

[239] **Neque umquam**: So regularly and not **et numquam**. G. 482, **R. 3.**

XVIII. [240] **Ad flumen Tamesin in fines**: C. iii., **70.** G. 410, R. 5.

[241] **Quod flumen**. C. ii., **40.** **G.** 617.

[242] **Uno loco** **In** often omitted with loco, **405, 610.** G. 385, R.

[243] **Pedibus**: C. i., **27.** G. 401, **R.**

[244] **Atque hoc aegre**: Like **atque id,** c. i, **17.** G. 293, R. 2.

[245] **Rebus**: G. 195, R. 4.

cum[246] capite solo[247] ex aqua exstarent, ut hostes impetum legionum atque equitum sustinere non possent ripasque dimitterent ac se fugae mandarent.

XIX. Cassivellaunus, ut supra demonstravimus, omni deposita spe contentionis, dimissis amplioribus copiis, milibus circiter IV essedariorum[248] relictis, itinera nostra servabat paulumque ex via excedebat, locisque impeditis[249] ac silvestribus sese occultabat, atque iis regionibus, quibus nos iter facturos cognoverat, pecora atque homines ex agris in silvas compellebat; et cum[250] equitatus noster liberius[251] praedandi vastandique causa[252] se in agros ejecerat, omnibus viis semitisque essedarios ex silvis emittebat et magno cum periculo[253] nostrorum equitum cum iis[254] confligebat, atque hoc metu[255] latius vagari[256] prohibebat. Relinquebatur[257] ut neque longius ab agmine legionum discedi[258] Caesar pateretur, et tantum in agris vastandis[259] incendiisque faciendis hostibus noceretur,[260] quantum labore atque itinere[261] legionarii milites efficere poterant.

XX. Interim Trinobantes, prope firmissima earum regionum civitas, ex qua Mandubracius adulescens Caesaris fidem secutus ad eum in continentem Galliam[262] venerat (cujus pater Imanu-

[246] **Cum—exstarent**: Adversative **cum, 325, 496.** G. 588.

[247] **Capite solo**: Ablative of measure. G. 398.

XIX. [248] **Milibus essedariorum**: C. ii., **41.** G. 308.

[249] **Locis impeditis**: Place, as cause, manner, means, does not require a preposition, **329, 603, 689, 699.** G. 387. **Loco** is often used without **in.**

[250] **Cum ejecerat—emittebat.** Iterative antecedent action in the past is put in the pluperfect with the imperfect in the leading clause. G. 569.

[251] **Liberius,** sc. **quam par erat**: C vii., **116.** G. 312, 2.

[252] **Praedandi causa**: C. vi., **96.** G. 429, R. 2.

[253] **Magno cum periculo**: C. iv., **73.** G. 680, R. 2.

[254] **Cum iis confligebat**: C. xi., **185.** G. 346, R. 1.

[255] **Hoc metu=hujus rei metu,** c. iv., **84.** G. 357, R. 2.

[256] **Vagari**: C. ix., **165.** G. 547, R. 1.

[257] **Relinquebatur ut Caesar, etc.**: *All that was left for Caesar to do was to, etc.* G. 558.

[258] **Discedi**: Impersonal passive, c. viii., **141.** G. 199, R. 1.

[259] **In agris vastandis**: IN *the devastation of the fields.* **Agris vastandis,** BY *the devastation.* G. 432, 434.

[260] **Hostibus noceretur.** The dative case cannot be used as the subject of the passive. Hence the impersonal construction, **133, 436.** G. 208.

[261] **Labore atque itinere**: The adversative relation seems to require hendiadys (G. 695): *On the toilsome march, despite the toilsome march.*

XX. [262] **Ad eum in continentem Galliam**: See c. iii., 70. G. 410, R. 5.

entius in ea civitate regnum obtinuerat interfectusque erat a Cassivellauno, ipse[263] fuga mortem vitaverat), legatos ad Caesarem mittunt pollicenturque sese ei dedituros[264] atque imperata facturos: petunt ut Mandubracium ab injuria[265] Cassivellauni defendat atque in civitatem mittat qui praesit[266] imperiumque obtineat. His[267] Caesar imperat obsides XL frumentumque exercitui, Mandubraciumque ad eos mittit. Illi imperata celeriter fecerunt, obsides ad numerum frumentumque miserunt.

XXI. Trinobantibus defensis atque ab omni militum[268] injuria prohibitis, Cenimagni, Segontiaci, Ancalites, Bibroci, Cassi, legationibus missis sese Caesari dedunt. Ab iis cognoscit non longe ex eo loco[269] oppidum Cassivellauni abesse silvis paludibusque munitum, quo satis magnus hominum pecorisque numerus convenerit.[270] Oppidum autem Britanni vocant, cum silvas impeditas vallo atque fossa munierunt,[271] quo incursionis hostium vitandae causa[272] convenire consuerunt. Eo proficiscitur cum legionibus: locum reperit egregie natura atque opere munitum; tamen hunc duabus ex partibus oppugnare contendit. Hostes paulisper morati militum nostrorum impetum non tulerunt, seseque alia ex parte oppidi ejecerunt. Magnus ibi numerus pecoris repertus, multique in fuga sunt comprehensi atque interfecti.

XXII. Dum haec in his locis geruntur,[273] Cassivellaunus ad Cantium,[274] quod esse ad mare supra demonstravimus, quibus

[263] **Ipse=filius** (G. 297). The asyndeton (G. 475, R.) is the more natural as the relative would have been awkward (G. 639).

[264] **Sese dedituros**, sc. **esse se d.**: The reflexive is often omitted with the future infinitive, **esse** also, **357.** G. 527, R. 2.

[265] **Ab injuria defendere**: C. i., **3.** G. 388.

[266] **Qui praesit**: The indefinite antecedent (**aliquis**) is generally omitted, **333.** G. 623.

[267] **His imperat obsides**: C. i., **24.** G. 346.

XXI. [268] **Militum,** *on the part of the soldiers,* subjective genitive. G. *361.*

[269] **Ex eo loco,** *starting from,* commonly **ab eo loco,** c.ii.,**42.** G.411,R.1

[270] **Quo convenerit**: Necessary part of the sentence, hence subjunctive (O. R. **convenit**). G. 630.

[271] **Cum—munierunt**: Antecedent iterative action, c. xiv., **271.** G. 569.

[272] **Incursionis vitandae causa**: C. vi., **96.** G. 429, R. 2.

XXII. [273] **Dum haec geruntur**: **Dum,** *whilst,* of contemporaneous but not necessarily coëxtensive action, takes the present indicative as a mere tense of continuance parallel with the present participle, the lack of which in the passive it supplies. G. 572.

[274] **Ad Cantium**: C. i., **4.** G. **342.**

regionibus[275] quattuor reges praeerant, Cingetorix, Carvilius, Taximagulus, Segovax, nuntios mittit, atque his imperat uti coactis omnibus copiis[276] castra navalia de improviso adoriantur atque oppugnent. Ii[277] cum ad castra venissent, nostri eruptione facta multis eorum interfectis, capto etiam nobili duce Lugotorige, suos incolumes reduxerunt. Cassivellaunus hoc proelio nuntiato, tot detrimentis acceptis, vastatis finibus, maxime etiam permotus[278] defectione civitatum, legatos per Atrebatem Commium de deditione ad Caesarem mittit. Caesar, cum constituisset,[279] hiemare in continenti propter repentinos Galliae motus, neque multum[280] aestatis superesset atque id facile extrahi posse intellegeret, obsides imperat et quid in annos singulos vectigalis[281] populo Romano Britannia penderet[282] constituit: interdicit atque imperat[283] Cassivellauno, ne Mandubracio neu[284] Trinobantibus noceat.[285]

XXIII. Obsidibus acceptis exercitum reducit ad mare, naves invenit refectas.[286] His deductis, quod et captivorum magnum numerum habebat, et nonnullae tempestate deperierant[287] naves, duobus commeatibus exercitum reportare instituit. Ac sic[288] accidit uti ex[289] tanto navium numero, tot navigationibus,[290] neque hoc neque superiore anno ulla omnino navis quae milites

[275] **Quibus regionibus praeerant**: C. ii., **36.** G. 346.

[276] **Coactis copiis**: C. vi., **109.** G. 667, R. 1.

[277] **Ii**: Emphatic position to contrast with **nostri.** G. 677.

[278] **Permotus defectione**: C. xi., **189.** G. 407, R. 1.

[279] **Cum constituisset**: Causal **cum, 688.** G. 587.

[280] **Neque multum**=*very little* (Litotes), c. vi., **148.** G. 448, R. 2. **Atque id,** *and that* (*little*).

[281] **Quid vectigalis**: Partitive genitive, c. ii., **44.** G. 371.

[282] **Quid penderet**: A form of the deliberative subjunctive involving an imperative sense. **Quid pendat Britannia?** *What is Britain to pay?* Britain is represented as asking, **Quid pendam?** *What shall I pay?* **536.** G. 258.

[283] **Interdicit atque imperat,** *imperatively forbids,* a kind of hendiadys. G. 695.

[284] **Ne—neu** The negative **ne** is continued by **neve** or **neu.** G. 459.

[285] **Noceat**: Sequence of tense, c. i., **12.** G. 511, R. 1.

XXIII. [286] **Refectas**: Participle of the actual condition; different from **refectas esse.** So the present participle is different from the infinitive, **117.** G. 536.

[287] **Quod habebat et—deperierant**: C. i., **18.** G. 539.

[288] **Sic accidit uti**: A fuller form for the ordinary **accidit uti.** G. 556, 558. CAESAR does not object to such exactness. Comp. c. ii., **34.**

[289] **Ex tanto numero**: C. iii., **52.** G. 371, R. 5.

[290] **Tot navigationibus**: Ablative absolute, *Although there had been so many trips made.* G. 409, 611

portaret[291] desideraretur, at ex iis quae inanes ex continenti ad eum remitterentur, prioris commeatus expositis militibus, et quas postea Labienus faciendas[292] curaverat[293] numerō LX, perpaucae locum caperent, reliquae fere omnes rejicerentur. Quas cum aliquamdiu Caesar frustra exspectasset,[294] ne anni tempore a navigatione[295] excluderetur, quod aequinoctium suberat, necessario angustius[296] milites collocavit, ac summa tranquillitate consecuta, secunda[297] inita cum solvisset vigilia, prima luce[298] terram attigit omnesque incolumes[299] naves perduxit.

XXIV. Subductis navibus concilioque Gallorum Samarobrivae[300] peracto, quod eo anno frumentum in Gallia propter siccitates[301] angustius[302] provenerat, coactus est aliter ac[303] superioribus annis exercitum in hibernis collocare legionesque in plures civitates distribuere: ex quibus unam in Morinos ducendam[304] Gaio Fabio legato dedit; alteram in Nervios Quinto Ciceroni; tertiam in Esubios Lucio Roscio; quartam in Remis cum Tito Labieno in confinio Trevirorum hiemare jussit; tres in Belgis[305] collocavit: his[306] Marcum Crassum quaestorem et Lucium Munatium Plancum et Gaium Trebonium legatos praefecit. Unam legionem, quam proxime trans Padum conscripserat, et cohortes quinque in Eburones, quorum pars maxima est inter Mosam ac Rhenum, qui[307] sub imperio Ambiorigis et

[291] **Quae milites portaret—quae remitterentur**: Subjunctive by attraction of mood. G. 631. (After **remitterentur** I have omitted **et** to avoid an awkward zeugma. So Long.)

[292] **Faciendas**: C. i, **10.** G. 431.

[293] **Curaverat**: The indicative in a parenthetic relative statement. G. 631, R. 1. Comp. c. xi., **170.**

[294] **Quas cum exspectasset**: C. vii., **111.** G. 612.

[295] **A navigatione**: C. i., **3.** G. 388.

[296] **Angustius**: C. vii., **116.** G 312, 2.

[297] **Secunda**: Emphatic position = **secunda demum vigilia**, *not until the second watch;* hence **cum** is *whereas, although.* G. 678.

[298] **Prima luce**: C. iii., **59.** G. 287, R.

[299] **Incolumes**: Predicative attribution. G. 324, R. 2.

XXIV. [300] **Samarobrivae**: Names of towns are put in the locative of the place where. In the first declension the locative coincides with the dative. G. 412.

[301] **Siccitates**, *dry seasons, droughts:* C. xii., **198.** G. 195, R. 5.

[302] **Angustius**: C. vii., **116.** G. 312, 2.

[303] **Aliter ac**: C. xiii., **202.** G. 646.

[304] **Ducendam dedit**: C. i., **10.** G. 431. So below.

[305] **In Belgis**: Verbs of placing take **in** with the ablative, **427, 543, 582.** G. 384, R. 1.

[306] **His Crassum praefecit**: C. i., **36.** G. 346.

[307] **Quorum—qui**: Relatives are seldom coupled by conjunctions. Comp. liv., **653.** G. 639.

Catuvolci erant, misit. His militibus Quintum Titurium Sabinum et Lucium Auruncule um Cottam legatos praeesse jussit. Ad hunc modum distributis legionibus facillime inopiae[308] frumentariae sese mederi posse[309] existimavit: atque harum tamen omnium legionum hiberna, praeter eam quam Lucio Roscio in pacatissimam et quietissimam partem ducendam dederat, milibus[310] passuum centum continebantur. Ipse interea, quoad legiones collocasset munitaque hiberna cognovisset,[311] in Gallia morari constituit.

XXV. Erat in Carnutibus summo loco[312] natus Tasgetius, cujus majores in sua civitate regnum obtinuerant.[313] Huic Caesar pro ejus virtute atque in se benevolentia, quod in omnibus bellis singulari ejus opera[314] fuerat usus, majorum locum restituerat. Tertium[315] jam hunc[316] annum regnantem inimici multis palam ex civitate auctoribus[317] interfecerunt. Defertur ea res ad Caesarem. Ille veritus,[318] quod ad plures[319] pertinebat, ne civitas eorum impulsu deficeret, Lucium Plancum cum legione ex Belgio celeriter in Carnutes proficisci jubet ibique hiemare; quorumque opera cognoverat[320] Tasgetium interfectum, hos[321] comprehensos[322] ad se mittere. Interim ab omnibus legatis quaestoribusque, quibus legiones tradiderat, certior factus est in hiberna perventum[323] locumque hibernis esse munitum.

[308] **Inopiae mederi**: **Mederi**, *to remedy* (*take measures for*), governs the dative. G. 345, R. 2.

[309] **Mederi posse**: As **mederi** has no future, **mederi posse** is used as a kind of periphrastic (Greek infinitive and ἄν), **468.** G. 240, R. 3.

[310] **Milibus passuum**: C. ii., **41.** G. 308.

[311] **Quoad cognovisset**: The subjunctive in O. O. (**quoad cognovero morabor**). G. 573.

XXV. [312] **Summo loco natus**: Participles which denote birth take the ablative of origin with (c. xiv., **217**) or without the prepositions **ex** and **de.** G. 395.

[313] **Obtinuerant**: C. ii., **37.** G. 233.

[314] **Opera usus**: C. i., **15.** G. 405.

[315] **Tertium hunc annum regnantem**: *This was now the third year of his reign. He had been reigning going on three years.* G. 221.

[316] **Hunc=Tasgetium.** Others refer to **annum.** G. 290, 5.

[317] **Inimici auctoribus**: Others, **inimicis.**

[318] **Veritus**: C. vii., **123.** G. 278, R.

[319] **Plures=multos.**

[320] **Cognoverat,** not **cognoverit.** Caesar knew who they were. **Cognoverit** would leave the finding out to Plancus, c. x., **170.** G. 630, R. 1.

[321] **Hos**: Less usual antecedent of the relative, **501.** G. 620.

[322] **Comprehensos mittere,** *to arrest* AND *send*, a convenient translation, but not strictly in accordance with the conception, c. vi., **109.** G. 667, R. 2.

[323] **Perventum**: On this impersonal use see c. viii., **141.**

XXVI. Diebus circiter xv quibus[324] in hiberna ventum est, initium repentini tumultus ac defectionis ortum est ab Ambiorige et Catuvolco; qui cum ad fines regni sui Sabino Cottaeque praesto fuissent[325] frumentumque[326] in hiberna comportavissent, Indutiomari Treviri nuntiis impulsi, suos concitaverunt, subitoque[326] oppressis lignatoribus magna manu ad castra oppugnatum[327] venerunt. Cum celeriter nostri arma cepissent vallumque adscendissent, atque una ex parte[328] Hispanis equitibus emissis equestri proelio[329] superiores fuissent, desperata re[330] hostes suos ab oppugnatione reduxerunt. Tum suo more conclamaverunt[331] uti aliqui[332] ex nostris ad colloquium prodiret; habere sese quae de re communi dicere vellent,[333] quibus rebus controversias minui posse[334] sperarent.

XXVII. Mittitur[335] ad eos colloquendi causa Gaius Arpineius, eques Romanus, familiaris Quinti Titurii, et Quintus Junius ex Hispania quidam, qui jam ante missu[336] Caesaris ad Ambiorigem ventitare consuerat; apud quos Ambiorix ad hunc modum locutus est: sese pro Caesaris[337] in se beneficiis pluri-

XXVI. [324] **Diebus xv. — quibus ventum est**: *Within 15 days within which*, loosely, 15 *days or less after the arrival.* G. 400, R. 3.

[325] **Cum praesto fuissent,** *although,* c. xviii., **246.**

[326] **Frumentumque — subitoque** : Observe how **-que** carries out the previous clause, c. i., **11.**

[327] **Ad castra oppugnatum** (sc. **castra**): Brachylogy. G. 689.

[328] **Una ex parte** : The place whence gives the point of view from which. In English a different translation is often given, **407, 677.**

[329] **Equestri proelio,** *in a cavalry engagement :* We often use **in** in English where it is unnecessary in Latin, c. xix., **249.**

[330] **Desperata re** : Because of **desperare rem,** c. xxxviii., **477. Res** often superfluous in our idiom: *in despair.*

[331] **Conclamaverunt uti prodiret:** The first imperative in O. O. may have **ut**, **466.** G. 655, R.

[332] **Aliqui**: As a substantive, G. 105.

[333] **Quae vellent** : Omission of indefinite antecedent, c. xx., **266.**

[334] **Minui posse** rather than **minutum iri**: **Fore ut** would be awkward in a relative sentence, c. xxiv., **309.**

XXVII. [335] **Mittitur** : The predicate agrees with the nearest subject. G. 281, Exc.

[336] **Missu** : Verbal ablative of cause. G. 407 Many such verbals are found only in the ablative. G. 76. So **coactu** below. Also **362.**

[337] **Sese pro Caesaris,** *etc.:* An instructive specimen of O. Obliqua. The O. R. is approximately as follows; G. 651, 652, R. 1 :

Equidem pro Caesaris **in me** beneficiis plurimum **me** ei **confiteor** debere, quod ejus opera stipendio liberatus **sum,** quod Aduatucis finitimis **meis** pendere **consueveram** (not **consuevi**: the tense is measured by **liberatus sum**) quodque **mihi** (the O. O. has **ei** instead of the more regular **sibi** [G. 521, R. 7, comp. R. 5] by shifting the point of view to the re-

mum ei confiteri debere, quod ejus opera stipendio liberatus[338] esset quod Aduatucis finitimis suis pendere consuesset: quodque ei et filius et fratris filius ab Caesare remissi essent, quos Aduatuci obsidum numero[339] missos apud se in servitute et catenis[340] tenuissent; neque id quod fecerit de oppugnatione castrorum aut judicio aut[341] voluntate sua fecisse, sed coactu civitatis; suaque esse ejusmodi imperia ut non minus haberet juris in se multitudo quam[342] ipse in multitudinem. Civitati porro hanc[343] fuisse belli causam, quod repentinae Gallorum conjurationi resistere non potuerit.[344] Id se facile ex humili-

porter, not an infrequent deviation in CAESAR) et filius et fratris filius ab Caesare **remissi sunt**, quos Aduatuci obsidum numero missos apud se in servitute et catenis **tenuerant**; neque id quod **feci** de oppugnatione castrorum, aut judicio aut voluntate **mea feci** (O. O. **fecerit**—not **fecisset**—by Repraesentatio, which assumes the point of view of the speaker to the extent of the tense and gives greater liveliness and clearness to the discourse), sed coactu civitatis; **meaque** sunt ejusmodi imperia ut non minus **habeat** juris in **me** multitudo quam **ego** in multitudinem. (The O. O. has **ipse**. **Ipse** does not simply represent **ego**. Still the distinction is sufficiently brought out without **ipse** in O. R.) Civitati porro **haec fuit** belli **causa**, quod repentinae Gallorum conjurationi resistere non **potuit** (O. O. **potuerit**, Repraesentatio). Id facile ex humilitate **mea** probare **possum**, quod non adeo **sum** imperitus rerum, ut **meis** copiis populum Romanum superari posse **confidam**. Sed **est** Galliae commune consilium; omnibus hibernis Caesaris oppugnandis **hic est dictus dies**, ne qua legio alterae (rare form=alteri) legioni subsidio venire posset. Non facile **Galli** Gallis negare **potuerunt**, praesertim cum de reciperanda communi libertate consilium initum videretur. Quibus quoniam pro pietate **satisfeci, habeo** nunc rationem officii pro beneficiis Caesaris; **moneo, oro** Titurium pro hospitio ut suae ac militum saluti consulat. **Magna manus** Germanorum conducta Rhenum **transiit**; haec aderit biduo. **Vestrum** (ipsorum) est consilium **velitisne** priusquam finitimi sentiant, eductos ex hibernis milites aut ad Ciceronem aut ad Labienum deducere, quorum alter milia passuum circiter quinquaginta, alter paulo amplius a **vobis abest**. **Hoc polliceor** et jurejurando **confirmo me** (not so readily omitted as **se**) tutum iter per fines daturum quod cum **facio** (**cum** with the present indicative of a coincident action, G. 583) et civitati **consulo** quod hibernis **levatur** (livelier than **levetur** or **levabitur**) et Caesari pro ejus meritis gratiam **refero**.

338 **Stipendio liberatus**: **Ab** omitted with a thing. G. 388.

339 **Obsidum numero**: In this phrase **in** is more commonly omitted (comp. c. v., **91**), **659**. G. 384, R.

340 **In servitute et catenis**: A climax, not a hendiadys. G. 695.

341 **Aut—aut** is often used to subdivide a negative, c. xvi., **238**. G. 444.

342 **Non minus—quam**: *not less* (quite as much). G. 647, R. 5.

343 **Hanc causam**: **Hanc** attracted into the gender of **causa**. G. 202, R. 4.

344 **Quod—potuerit**: *That*—an object clause, the antecedent being **hoc**

tate sua probare posse, quod non adeo sit imperitus rerum[345] ut suis copiis populum Romanum superari posse confidat. Sed esse Galliae commune consilium; omnibus hibernis Caesaris oppugnandis[346] hunc esse dictum diem, ne qua[347] legio alterae legioni subsidio venire posset: non facile Gallos Gallis[348] negare potuisse, praesertim cum de reciperanda[349] communi libertate consilium initum videretur. Quibus quoniam pro pietate satisfecerit,[350] habere nunc se rationem officii pro beneficiis Caesaris; monere, orare[351] Titurium pro hospitio, ut suae ac militum saluti[352] consulat: magnam manum Germanorum conductam Rhenum[353] transisse; hanc adfore biduo.[354] Ipsorum esse consilium velintne[355] prius quam finitimi sentiant[356] eductos ex hibernis milites aut ad Ciceronem aut ad Labienum deducere, quorum alter milia passuum circiter L, alter paulo amplius ab iis absit. Illud se polliceri et jurejurando confirmare, tutum iter per fines daturum;[357] quod cum faciat, et civitati sese consulere quod hibernis levetur, et Caesari pro ejus meritis gratiam referre. Hac oratione habita discedit Ambiorix.

XXVIII. Arpineius et Junius quae audierunt[358] ad legatos deferunt. Illi repentina re perturbati, etsi ab hoste ea dice-

attracted into **hanc**. Comp. **361**, **364**. G. 525.

[345] **Imperitus rerum**: C. vi., **98**. G. 373. **Res** superfluous for us, c. xxvi., **330**.

[346] **Omnibus—oppugnandis**: The dative of the gerund or gerundive is not much used in earlier prose, **429**. G. 430.

[347] **Ne qua**, the final negative; **ut nulla**, the consecutive, c. vii., **118**. G. 543, 4. On **subsidio**, see **22**.

[348] **Gallos Gallis**: Similars and opposites are often put side by side, **551**, **584**. G. 683.

[349] **De reciperanda—libertate**: **De** is one of the few prepositions commonly used with the gerund or gerundive. G. 434.

[350] **Quoniam—satisfecerit**: Indirect discourse, c. i., **18**. G. 539.

[351] **Monere, orare**: The asyndeton is passionate; climax.

[352] **Saluti consulat**: C. iii., **64**. G. 347

[353] **Rhenum transisse**: Verbs compounded with **trans** take the accusative. G. 330.

[354] **Biduo**: Time within which. The Roman says **biduum**, **triduum**, **quadriduum**, instead of **duo**, **tres**, **quattuor dies**. G. 392.

[355] **Velintne**: We should find an alternative more natural. G 456.

[356] **Prius quam sentiant**: With **prius quam** the subjunctive is very common after a positive sentence Here the thing is to be avoided and the subjunctive more correct even outside of O. O. G. 579.

[357] **Daturum**=**se daturum esse**: C. xx., **264**. G. 527, R. 2.

XXVIII. [358] **Quae audierunt**: *What they have heard*; **quae audierint**, *what it is they have heard.* **The** indicative emphasizes the truthfulness of the report. G. 469, **R. 3**; 613, R. 2.

bantur,[359] tamen non neglegenda[360] existimabant; maximeque hac re permovebantur, quod[361] civitatem ignobilem atque humilem Eburonum sua sponte populo Romano bellum facere ausam vix erat credendum. Itaque ad consilium rem deferunt, magnaque inter eos exsistit controversia. Lucius Aurunculeius compluresque tribuni militum et primorum ordinum centuriones nihil temere agendum neque ex hibernis injussu[362] Caesaris discedendum existimabant:[363] quantasvis copias etiam Germanorum sustineri posse munitis hibernis docebant: rem[364] esse testimonio,[365] quod primum hostium impetum, multis ultro vulneribus illatis, fortissime sustinuerint:[366] re frumentaria non premi: interea et ex proximis hibernis et a Caesare conventura subsidia: postremo, quid esse[367,368] levius aut turpius quam auctore hoste de summis rebus capere consilium?

XXIX. Contra ea Titurius sero facturos clamitabat, cum majores manus hostium adjunctis Germanis convenissent,[369] aut cum aliquid[370] calamitatis in proximis hibernis esset[369] acceptum; brevem consulendi[371] esse occasionem: Caesarem arbitrari[372] profectum in Italiam; neque aliter Carnutes interficiendi Tasgetii consilium fuisse capturos,[373] neque Eburones, si ille adesset,[374] tanta contemptione nostri[375] ad castra venturos esse: non

[359] **Etsi—dicebantur**: C. iv., **72.** G. 606.

[360] **Non neglegenda**: Litotes, c. vi., **104.** G. 448, R. 2.

[361] **Hac re—quod**: An object sentence, c. xxvii., **344.** G. 525.

[362] **Injussu**: C. xxvii., **336.** G. 407.

[363] **Existimabant—docebant**: Observe the weight of the imperfect. G. 222.

[364] **Rem** (=**hanc rem**) **quod**: An object sentence, **344.** G. 525. The subjunctive in O. O.

[365] **Testimonio**: Dative of object for which, c. i., **22.** G. 350.

[366] **Sustinuerint**: Repraesentatio, c. xxvii., **337.** G. 657.

[367] **Quid esse**: O. R. **quid est?** A rhetorical question, being ultimately a mere statement, is treated as a statement and put in the infinitive in O. O. G. 654, R. 1.

[368] Others **quid esset**, from O. R., **quid sit.** G. 654, R. 2.

XXIX. [369] **Cum — convenissent**: O. R. **cum—convenerint.** So **esset** O. R. **erit**, c. i., **8.** G. 516.

[370] **Aliquid**, *some* (*considerable*). G. 301.

[371] **Consulendi—occasio**: Gerund of the complement. G. 429.

[372] **Arbitrari** (sc. **se**): The reflexive is not unfrequently omitted in O. O. Comp. c. xx., **264.** G. 527, R. 2.

[373] **Fuisse capturos** O. R. **fuerunt capturi=cepissent.** G. 662, 2.

[374] **Si ille adesset—venturos esse**: O. R. **si adesset—venirent.** One of the very few instances of this form of the conditional sentence in O. O. Hence a standing example in grammars. G. 662, 1, 599, R. 4.

[375] **Contemptione nostri**: **Nostri** rather than **nostra,** because it is objective. G. 362, 599, R. 4.

hostem auctorem sed rem spectare; subesse Rhenum; magno esse Germanis dolori[376] Ariovisti mortem et superiores nostras victorias: ardere Galliam tot contumeliis acceptis sub populi Romani imperium redactam, superiore gloria rei militaris exstincta. Postremo quis hoc sibi persuaderet[377] sine certa re Ambiorigem ad ejusmodi consilium descendisse? Suam sententiam in utramque partem esse tutam: si nihil esset[378] durius, nullo cum periculo ad proximam legionem perventuros; si Gallia omnis cum Germanis consentiret,[378] unam esse in celeritate positam salutem. Cottae quidem atque eorum qui dissentirent[379] consilium quem haberet exitum?[380] in quo si non[381, 382] praesens periculum, at[383] certe longinqua obsidione fames esset timenda.

XXX. Hac in utramque partem disputatione habita cum a Cotta primisque ordinibus acriter resisteretur,[384] Vincite, inquit,[385] si ita vultis, Sabinus, et id clariore voce ut magna pars militum exaudiret: neque is sum, inquit, qui gravissime ex vobis[386] mortis periculo terrear:[387] hi[388] sapient, et si gravius quid acciderit,[389] abs[390] te rationem reposcent; qui, si per te

[376] **Magno Germanis dolori**: C. i., **22.** G. 350.

[377] **Quis hoc sibi persuaderet**: O. R. **quis persuadeat=nemo persuadeat.** In O. O. potential rhetorical questions retain the subjunctive or are put in the future infinitive, in which form they are not to be distinguished from rhetorical future indicative questions. G. 654, R. 2.

[378] **Si nihil esset durius**: O. R. **erit** or **est.** (Others read **sit.**) **Erit** is the more natural resolution; but **si consentiret** clearly represents **consentit.** G. 600, 3.

[379] **Qui dissentirent**: O. R. **qui dissentiunt.** G. 6[illegible].

[380] **Quem haberet exitum**: See **quis persuaderet, 377.** G. 654, R. 2.

[381] **Si non,** sc. **esset**: The verb of the protasis is to be supplied from the apodosis. G. 601.

[382] **Si non** is necessary when the conditional is concessive. G. 592.

[383] **At certe**: **At** is often used in the apodosis of a concessive conditional. G. 490.

XXX. [384] **Cum—resisteretur**: C. viii., **141.** G. 199, R. 1.

[385] **Inquit** is used in citing O. R., and is always parenthetic. The subject is commonly postponed as here. G. 651, R. 2.

[386] **Ex vobis**: instead of partitive genitive, c. iii., **52.** G. 371, R. 5.

[387] **Terrear**: The consecutive (characteristic) subjunctive **qui=ut.** G. 633.

[388] **Hi**: The soldiers, *these* (friends of mine). G. 290, 4.

[389] **Si acciderit—reposcent**: The stern logical condition (G. 597) is beautifully contrasted with the wish implied in the following ideal condition (G. 598): **Si per te liceat—sustineant. (Utinam sustineant, utinam non intereant.)**

[390] **Abs te**: Chiefly used before **te**, **abs** finally dies out even before that, **a te.** G. 418.

liceat, perendino die cum[391] proximis hibernis conjuncti communem cum reliquis belli casum sustineant, non rejecti et relegati longe ab ceteris aut ferro aut fame intereant.

XXXI. Consurgitur[392] ex consilio; comprehendunt[393] utrumque[394] et orant ne sua dissensione et pertinacia rem in summum periculum deducant: facilem esse rem, seu maneant seu proficiscantur,[395] si modo unum omnes sentiant ac probent;[396] contra in dissensione nullam se salutem perspicere. Res disputatione ad mediam noctem perducitur: tandem dat Cotta permotus manus: superat sententia Sabini. Pronuntiatur prima luce[397] ituros: consumitur vigiliis reliqua pars noctis, cum[398] sua quisque[399] miles circumspiceret, quid secum portare posset,[400] quid ex instrumento hibernorum relinquere cogeretur. Omnia excogitantur quare nec sine periculo maneatur et languore militum et vigiliis periculum augeatur.[401] Prima luce sic ex castris proficiscuntur ut quibus[402] esset persuasum non ab hoste, sed ab homine amicissimo Ambiorige consilium datum[403] longissimo agmine maximisque impedimentis.

[391] **Cum proximis hibernis conjuncti**: C. xi., **185.** G. 346, R. 1.

XXXI. [392] **Consurgitur**: C. viii., **141.** G. 199, R. 1.

[393] **Comprehendunt—orant**: Observe the liveliness of the multiplied historical presents (c. i., **66.** G. 220) and of the asyndeta, G. 475 (absence of conjunctions).

[394] **Utrumque**: First one, then the other, not both together, **450, 550.** G. 307.

[395] **Seu maneant seu proficiscantur**: O. R. **manebitis—proficiscemini.** G. 597, R. 4.

[396] **Si modo=dum modo**: The conditional involves a wish; hence the same in O. R. and O. O. G. 598, 575.

[397] **Prima luce**: C **59.** G. 287.

[398] **Cum—circumspiceret**: The sequence of an historical tense. G. 511, R. 1.

[399] **Sua quisque**: The normal order, c. viii., **143.** G. 305, R. 1.

[400] **Quid posset—quid cogeretur**: O. R. **quid possum=potero, quid cogor=cogar.** G. 515, R. 3.

[401] **Quare (=quibus) maneatur**: *That is calculated to prevent their remaining without danger, and to increase*, etc. Caustic language; their plans were so foolish that their destruction seemed a calculation. Observe how the consecutive runs into the final. G. 633.

[402] **Sic ut quibus esset persuasum:** *Just as was natural for men, in the style of men who were persuaded*, etc. **Sic** lays stress on the confident way (**longissimo agmine maximisque impedimentis**) in which they went out; commonly **ut qui** alone. G. 636. CAESAR likes to express correlatives, c. i. **34**; vi. **94.** The combination **ut qui** (Greek ἅτε) is not equivalent to **quasi** (Greek ὡς). The whole passage is bitter.

[403] **Datum** sc. **esse**: When verbs of willing and wishing are used as verbs of saying and thinking, knowing and showing, the infinitive must be used. G. 546, R. 2.

XXXII. At hostes, posteaquam ex nocturno fremitu vigiliisque de profectione eorum senserunt,[404] collocatis insidiis bipertito in silvis opportuno atque occulto loco[405] a milibus passuum circiter duobus,[406] Romanorum adventum exspectabant; et cum se major pars agminis in magnam convallem demisisset, ex utraque parte[407] ejus vallis subito se ostenderunt, novissimosque premere et primos prohibere ascensu atque iniquissimo nostris loco proelium committere coeperunt.

XXXIII. Tum demum Titurius, qui[408] nihil ante providisset, trepidare[409] et concursare cohortesque disponere; haec tamen ipsa timide atque ut[410] eum omnia deficere[411] viderentur: quod plerumque iis accidere consuevit qui in ipso negotio consilium capere coguntur. At[412] Cotta qui cogitasset[413] haec posse in itinere accidere, atque ob eam causam profectionis auctor non fuisset, nulla in re communi saluti deerat, et in appellandis cohortandisque militibus imperatoris et in pugna militis officia praestabat. Cum propter longitudinem agminis minus facile omnia per se obire et quid quoque loco faciendum esset providere possent, jusserunt pronuntiare[414] ut impedimenta relinquerent atque in orbem[415] consisterent. Quod consilium etsi in ejusmodi casu reprehendendum non est,[416] tamen incommode accidit; nam et nostris militibus[417] spem minuit, et hostes ad

XXXII. [404] **Posteaquam—senserunt**: c. iii., **53.** G. 563.

[405] **Opportuno loco**: **Loco** often omits **in** even in a literal sense, c. xviii., **242.** G. 385.

[406] **A milibus duobus**: When the point of reference is taken for granted (*off*), the distance is expressed by **a** (**ab**) with ablative, otherwise, **578.** G. 335, R. 2.

[407] **Ex utraque parte**: C. xxvi., **328.** G. 388, R. 2.

XXXIII. [408] **Qui (=cum) nihil ante providisset**: *Whereas*, causal, *inasmuch as*, **491** (G. 636); others adversative.

[409] **Trepidare, concursare, disponere**: Historical infinitives, c. iii., **57.** G. 650.

[410] **Atque ut=ita ut.** The demonstrative is implied. G. 556.

[411] **Eum deficere**: **Deficere** takes the accusative, contrary to analogy. G. 345, R. 1.

[412] **At**: *But on the other hand.* G. 490.

[413] **Qui cogitasset = cum cogitasset**: *Inasmuch as*, causal. G. 636.

[414] **Pronuntiare**: After **jubeo** the infinitive active can be used without an imaginary or indefinite subject. G. 532, R. 1. Comp. c. ix., **167.**

[415] **In orbem**: The direction of the motion rather than the result. G. 413, R. 2.

[416] **Etsi—non est**: C. iv., **72.** G. 606.

[417] **Nostris militibus spem**: This form throws the weight on **spem.** The genitive would emphasize **militum, 542.** G. 349, R. 2.

pugnam alacriores effecit, quod non sine[418] summo timore et desperatione id factum videbatur. Praeterea accidit, quod fieri necesse erat, ut[419] vulgo milites ab signis discederent, quae quisque[420] eorum carissima haberet ab impedimentis petere atque abripere properaret, clamore et fletu omnia complerentur.

XXXIV. At barbaris[421] consilium non defuit, nam duces eorum tota acie[422] pronuntiare jusserunt ne quis[423] ab loco discederet; illorum[424] esse praedam, atque illis[424] reservari quaecumque Romani reliquissent;[425] proinde[426] omnia in victoria[427] posita existimarent. Erant et virtute et numero[428] pugnando[429] pares nostri. Tamen etsi ab duce et a fortuna[430] deserebantur, tamen omnem spem salutis in virtute ponebant, et quoties quaeque cohors procurrerat,[431] ab ea parte magnus numerus hostium cadebat. Qua re animadversa Ambiorix pronuntiari jubet, ut procul tela conjiciant neu[432] propius accedant, et quam in partem Romani impetum fecerint[433] cedant; levitate armorum[434]

[418] **Non sine summo timore**: Litotes, c. vi., **104.** G. 448, R. 2.

[419] **Accidit ut**: Comp. **94.** G. 558.

[420] **Quae quisque**: The normal position of **quisque** with the relative. G. 305.

XXXIV. [421] **Barbaris**: **Deesse** has the construction of **esse.** So above, c. xxxiii., **saluti deerat.** G. 346.

[422] **Tota acie**: *Along the whole line.* In designations of place with **totus,** the ablative of the place where is generally used without **in, 674.** G. 386.

[423] **Ne quis**: **Quis,** the common form after **si, ne, num, cum, quo,** and relatives generally, **612, 704.** G. 302, 543, 4.

[424] **Illorum—illis**: O. R. **vestram —vobis.** Observe that **illorum** is opposed to **Romani, reservari** to **reliquissent.** G. 663, 2.

[425] **Reliquissent**: O. R. **reliquerint,** F. P. I. G. 516. The preceding infinitives have a future sense. G. 219.

[426] **Proinde—existimarent**: **Proinde** often used in exhortations. G. 504. The imperative is represented in O. O. by the subjunctive. G. 655.

[427] **In victoria posita**: So below, **in virtute ponebant**; after verbs of placing, **in** is used with the ablative, c. xxiv., **305.** G. 384, R. 1.

[428] **Virtute et numero**: Ablative of respect. G. 398.

[429] **Pugnando**: The dative of the gerund is used chiefly after words which imply capacity and adaptation, c. xxvii., **346.** G. 430.

[430] **A fortuna**: **Ab** is used with personifications as well as with persons. G. 205, R. 2.

[431] **Quoties quaeque cohors procurrerat--cadebat**: Iterative antecedent action, c. xix., **250.** G. 569.

[432] **Neu propius accedant**: In a final sentence negatives are added by **neve, neu,** seldom (after **ut**) by **neque.** G. 543, 546.

[433] **Fecerint cedant**: O. R. **fecerint** (F. P. I.) **cedite.** G. 569.

[434] **Levitate**: *Owing to*, etc. Causal ablative (G. 407). But as **levitate armorum**=**levibus armis,** the construction approaches the **ablative** absolute. G. 357 R. 2.

et cotidiana exercitatione nihil[435] iis[436, 437] noceri posse; rursus se ad signa recipientes[438] insequantur.

XXXV. Quo praecepto ab iis diligentissime observato, cum[439] quaepiam[440] cohors ex orbe excesserat atque impetum fecerat, hostes velocissime refugiebant. Interim eam partem nudari necesse erat et ab latere aperto[441] tela recipi. Rursus cum in eum locum unde erant egressi reverti coeperant, et ab iis qui cesserant et ab iis qui proximi steterant circumveniebantur; sin autem[442] locum tenere vellent,[443] nec virtuti locus relinquebatur neque ab tanta multitudine conjectà tela conferti[444] vitare poterant. Tamen tot incommodis conflictati multis vulneribus acceptis resistebant, et magna parte diei consumpta cum a prima luce ad horam VIII pugnaretur,[445] nihil quod[446] ipsis esset indignum[447] committebant. Tum Tito Balventio, qui superiore anno primum pilum duxerat,[448] viro forti et magnae auctoritatis,[449] utrumque[450] femur tragula transjicitur: Quintus Lucanius ejusdem ordinis fortissime pugnans, dum[451] circumvento filio[452] subvenit, interficitur: Lucius Cotta legatus omnes cohortes ordinesque adhortans in adversum os funda vulneratur.

[435] **Nihil**: Adverbial accusative (inner object). G. 331, R. 3.

[436] **Iis noceri posse**: On the impersonal form see c. xix., **260.** G. 208.

[437] **Iis=vobis.** G. 663, 2.

[438] **Se recipientes**: The reflexive is used out of reference to the subject of the sentence, chiefly in reflexive formulae. G. 521, R. 2.

XXV. [439] **Cum excesserat—fecerat—refugiebant**: Iterative antecedent action. So below: **erant, egressi, coeperant, cesserant, steterant, circumveniebantur,** c. xix., **260.** G. 569.

[440] **Quaepiam**: Not to be distinguished from **aliqua.** G. 303.

[441] **Ab latere aperto**: *On the exposed side.* G. 388, R. 2.

[442] **Sin autem**: *If not but* (if), *if on the other hand.* G. 593.

[443] **Vellent**: Notice the change of construction from the pluperfect indicative to imperfect subjunctive. *This is* doubtless due to the conditional notion, which suggests the construction of O. Obliqua. The indicative conditional is not much used in an iterative temporal sense. G. 569, R. 2.

[444] **Conferti**: *Crowded* (as they were); causal participle. G. 669.

[445] **Cum pugnaretur**: Without **cum** it would be **pugnabatur,** *the fighting had been going on.* G. 225.

[446] **Nihil quod indignum esset**: Subjunctive of character. G. 633.

[447] **Ipsis indignum**: Familiar construction of **dignus,** etc. G. 398, R. 2.

[448] **Duxerat**: C. ii., **37.** G. 233.

[449] **Viro forti et magnae auctoritatis**: Observe the parallelism of adjective and genitive. G. 357.

[450] **Utrumque**: C. xxxi., **394.** G. 307.

[451] **Dum subvenit interficitur**: Causal. Observe the participle below, **adhortans, 473, 548.** G. 572, R. 2.

[452] **Filio subvenit**: C. ii., **36.** G 346.

XXXVI. His rebus[453] permotus[454] Quintus Titurius, cum procul Ambiorigem suos cohortantem[455] conspexisset, interpretem suum Gnaeum Pompeium ad eum mittit rogatum[456] ut sibi militibusque parcat. Ille appellatus respondit: Si velit[457] secum colloqui, licere; sperare[458] a multitudine impetrari posse[459] quod ad militum salutem pertineat; ipsi[460] vero[461] nihil[462] nocitum iri,[463] inque eam rem se suam fidem interponere. Ille[464] cum Cotta saucio communicat, si videatur,[465] pugna ut excedant[466] et cum Ambiorige una colloquantur; sperare ab eo de sua[467] ac militum salute impetrare posse.[468] Cotta se ad armatum hostem iturum negat[469] atque in eo perseverat.

XXXVII. Sabinus quos in praesentia tribunos[470] militum circum se habebat et primorum ordinum centuriones se sequi jubet, et cum propius[471] Ambiorigem accessisset, jussus arma abjicere imperatum facit suisque ut idem faciant[472] imperat. Interim dum[473] de condicionibus inter se[474] agunt longiorque[475]

XXXVI. [453] **His rebus**: C. ii., **31.** G. 195, R. 4.

[454] **Permotus**: C. iii., **62.** G. 407, R. 1.

[455] **Cohortantem**: C. xxiii., **286.** G. 536.

[456] **Mittit rogatum**: Supine after verb of motion. G. 436.

[457] **Si velit**: Repraesentatio. G. 657. O. R. **vult** (or **ve'it** because **licet** is equivalent to future). G. 598.

[458] **Sperare posse**: **Se** twice omitted (**se**) **sperare** (**se**) **posse.** The reflexive is not unfrequently omitted. Comp. xx., **264.** G. 527, R. 2.

[459] **Posse**: **Posse** has no future infinitive, and by reason of its meaning needs no periphrasis. G. 659, R. 1; 240, R. 3.

[460] **Ipsi** (sc. **Titurio**): Contrast to **militum.** G. 297, R. 1.

[461] **Vero** is commonly put in the second place, asserts with conviction, and is used to heighten the preceding statement: "Whatever might befall the soldiers, his honor was pledged to Titurius." G. 489.

[462] **Nihil**: Accusative of inner object (adverbial accusative) G. 208

[463] **Nocitum iri**: The force of **iri** is felt here. **Fore ut** would not answer so well, and **posse** would not be reassuring. G. 436, R. 2.

[464] **Ille**, sc. **Titurius.** G. 292.

[465] **Si videatur**: O. R. **videtur.** G. 660, 8.

[466] **Ut excedant**: C. xxvi., **331.** G. 546.

[467] **De sua=Tituri et Cottae.** G. 521.

[468] **Posse**: C. xxiv., **309.** G. 240, R. 3.

[469] **Negat**: **Nego** (**ne-igo, ag-**), *I say no* is regularly used for **dico non.** G. 446.

XXXVII. [470] **Quos tribunos**: Incorporation, c. xiv., **209.** G. 618.

[471] **Propius Ambiorigem**: **Propius** construed like **prope.** G. 356, R. 4. With the comparative **propius** compare the English comparative *near* (positive *nigh*).

[472] **Ut idem faciant imperat**: C. i., **121.** G. 532, R. 1.

[473] **Dum agunt**: C. xxxv., **451.** G. 572, R.

[474] **Inter se**: C. iii., **51.** G. 212.

[475] **Longior**: *Prolonged.* G. 312.

consulto ab Ambiorige instituitur sermo, paulatim circumventus interficitur. Tum vero suo[476] more victoriam conclamant atque ululatum tollunt, impetuque in nostros facto ordines perturbant. Ibi Lucius Cotta pugnans interficitur cum maxima parte militum; reliqui se in castra recipiunt unde erant egressi: ex quibus Lucius Petrosidius aquilifer, cum magna multitudine hostium premeretur, aquilam intra vallum projecit, ipse pro castris fortissime pugnans occiditur. Illi aegre ad noctem oppugnationem sustinent: noctu ad unum omnes desperata salute[477] se ipsi interficiunt.[478] Pauci ex proelio elapsi incertis itineribus per silvas ad Titum Labienum legatum in hiberna[479] perveniunt atque eum de rebus gestis[480] certiorem faciunt.

XXXVIII. Hac victoria sublatus Ambiorix statim cum equitatu in Aduatucos, qui erant ejus regno[481] finitimi, proficiscitur; neque noctem neque diem intermittit, peditatumque sese subsequi jubet. Re demonstrata Aduatucisque concitatis postero die in Nervios pervenit hortaturque ne sui in perpetuum liberandi[482] atque ulciscendi Romanos pro his quas acceperint[483] injuriis occasionem dimittant: interfectos esse legatos duos magnamque partem exercitus interisse demonstrat; nihil esse negotii[484] subito oppressam legionem quae cum Cicerone hiemet[485] interfici; se ad eam rem profitetur adjutorem.[486] Facile hac oratione Nerviis persuadet.

XXXIX. Itaque confestim dimissis nuntiis ad Ceutrones, Grudios, Levacos, Pleumoxios, Geidumnos, qui omnes[487] sub

[476] **Suo more**: Emphatic position, **504, 521.** G. 678.

[477] **Desperata salute**: **Desperare aliquid,** *to give up in despair;* **de aliqua re,** *to be in despair about a thing.* G. 329, R.

[478] **Se ipsi interficiunt**: A rare expression (never **se interficiunt**). The stress is on **ipsi.** G. 298.

[479] **Ad Labienum....in hiberna**: C. iii., **70.** G. 410, R. 5.

[480] **De rebus gestis certiorem faciunt**: **Certiorem facere** has the constructions of verbs of memory. G. 375, R. 5.

XXXVIII. [481] **Regno finitimi**: Adjectives of nearness take the dative. G. 356.

[482] **Sui liberandi**: C. xvii., **237** G. 429, R. 1.

[483] **Quas acceperint**: A necessary relative clause in a final sentence. G. 630.

[484] **Nihil negotii**: C. ii., **44.** G. 371.

[485] **Hiemet**: C. xxvii., **337.** G. 651.

[486] **Adjutorem**: *As a helper, his help.* G. 324, R. 4.

XXXIX. [487] **Qui omnes**: When all are embraced there is no partition, whereas we say, *all of whom,* c. viii., **145.** G. 368, R. 2.

eorum imperio sunt, quam maximas[488] manus possunt cogunt et de improviso ad Ciceronis hiberna advolant, nondum ad eum fama de Titurii morte perlata. Huic quoque accidit,[489] quod fuit necesse,[490] ut nonnulli milites, qui lignationis munitionisque causa in silvas discessissent,[491] repentino equitum adventu interciperentur. His circumventis magna manu Eburones, Nervii, Aduatuci atque horum omnium socii et clientes legionem oppugnare incipiunt: nostri celeriter ad arma concurrunt, vallum conscendunt. Aegre is dies sustentatur, quod omnem spem hostes in celeritate ponebant, atque hanc adepti[492] victoriam in perpetuum se fore victores confidebant.

XL. Mittuntur ad Caesarem confestim ab Cicerone litterae magnis propositis praemiis si pertulissent:[493] obsessis omnibus viis missi intercipiuntur. Noctu ex materia quam munitionis causa comportaverant turres ad numerum CXX excitantur incredibili celeritate; quae deesse operi videbantur perficiuntur. Hostes postero die multo majoribus coactis copiis castra oppugnant, fossam complent. Ab nostris eadem ratione qua pridie resistitur: hoc idem reliquis deinceps fit diebus. Nulla pars nocturni temporis ad laborem intermittitur: non aegris, non vulneratis[494] facultas quietis datur: quaecumque ad proximi diei oppugnationem opus sunt,[495] noctu comparantur: multae praeustae sudes, magnus muralium pilorum numerus instituitur; turres contabulantur, pinnae loricaeque ex cratibus attexuntur. Ipse Cicero, cum tenuissima valetudine esset,[496] ne nocturnum quidem[497] sibi tempus ad quietem relinquebat, ut ultro militum concursu ac vocibus sibi parcere cogeretur.

[488] **Quam maximas**: C. i., **7**. G. 317, R.

[489] **Accidit ut**: Comp. **94**. G. 558.

[490] **Quod fuit necesse**, sc. **accidere**: Parenthetic. G. 616, R. 2.

[491] **Qui—discessissent**: Causal, c. xxxiii., **408**. G. 636.

[492] **Adepti**: Conditional participle. **Adeptos** would be more strictly correct; **adepti** is much livelier. G. 670.

XL. [493] **Si pertulissent**: O. R. **si pertuleritis**. Comp. 92, **678**. G. 615, R. 3; 660, R. 4. The subject is to be supplied from **mittuntur**, **missi**=**nuntii**. Comp. Engl. MES-*sengers*.

[494] **Non aegris, non vulneratis**. Lively asyndeton. In quieter style, **neque—neque**. So throughout the passage. G. 475, R.

[495] **Opus sunt**: Predicative construction of **opus**. G. 390.

[496] **Cum tenuissima valetudine esset**: C. xviii., **246**. G. 588.

[497] **Ne—quidem**: Bestrides the emphatic word or group. G. **447**, R. 2.

XLI. Tunc duces principesque[498] Nerviorum, qui aliquem sermonis aditum causamque amicitiae cum Cicerone habebant, colloqui sese velle dicunt. Facta potestate eadem quae Ambiorix cum Titurio egerat commemorant: omnem esse in armis Galliam, Germanos Rhenum transisse, Caesaris reliquorumque hiberna oppugnari. Addunt etiam de Sabini morte. Ambiorigem ostentant fidei faciundae causa. Errare[499] eos dicunt, si quicquam[500] ab his[501] praesidii[502] sperent qui suis rebus[503] diffidant;[504] sese tamen hoc esse in Ciceronem populumque Romanum animo ut[505] nihil nisi[506] hiberna recusent atque hanc inveterascere consuetudinem nolint: licere illis incolumibus[507] per se ex hibernis discedere, et quascumque in partes velint[508] sine metu proficisci. Cicero ad haec unum modo respondit: non esse consuetudinem populi Romani ullam accipere ab hoste armato condicionem: si ab armis discedere velint, se adjutore utantur[509] legatosque ad Caesarem mittant: sperare pro ejus justitia[510] quae petierint impetraturos.[511]

XLII. Ab hac spe[512] repulsi Nervii vallo pedum IX[513] et fossa pedum XV hiberna cingunt. Haec et superiorum annorum

XLI. [498] **Duces principesque**: C. i., **11**. G. 478.

[499] **Errare si sperent**: O. R. **erratis si speratis**. G. 660, 8.

[500] **Si quicquam sperent**: **Quisquam** involves a negative notion, **523**. G. 304.

[501] **His**: C. xxv., **321**. G. 620.

[502] **Praesidii**: C. ii., **44**. G. 371.

[503] **Suis rebus**: C. xxviii., **476**. G. 678.

[504] **Qui diffidant**: Subjunctive or indicative in O. R. Subjunctive, *seeing that they distrust*. G. 636. Indicative, *for, in that they distrust*. G. 627.

[505] **Ut nihil—recusent**: C. vii., **118**. G. 543, 4.

[506] **Nihil nisi**: **Nisi** is often used after negative sentences or equivalents in the sense of *but, only, except, besides*, c. xiii., **205**. G. 592, R. 2.

[507] **Licere illis incolumibus discedere**: This attraction of the accusative predicate of the infinitive (**incolumes discedere**) into the case of the object (**illis**) is found in standard prose chiefly with **licet**. G. 535, R. 2.

[508] **Quascumque in partes velint**: O. R. **volunt** or **volent**. G. 246, R. 4; 234, R. 2.

[509] **Utantur**: Imper. becomes Subj. in O. O. G. 655.

[510] **Pro ejus justitia**: *In accordance with his sense of justice, such being his sense of justice*. G. 618, R.

[511] **Quae petierint**: In such cases the context alone can decide whether **petierint** (perfect subjunctive) represents **petistis** (perfect indicative) or **petieritis** (future perfect indicative). Here it is the former. G. 514, R.

XLII. [512] **Ab hac spe repulsi**: Picturesque use of the preposition **in** a moral relation. G. 388.

[513] **Pedum novem**: Genitive of quality (G. 364), 9 *feet* (high); **fossa pedum quindecim**, 15 *feet* (wide). The width is always meant **when** the depth is not expressed.

consuetudine ab nobis cognoverant, et quos de exercitu habebant captivos ab iis docebantur; sed nulla ferramentorum copia[514] quae esset[515] ad hunc usum idonea, gladiis caespites circumcidere, manibus sagulisque terram exhaurire cogebantur. Qua quidem ex re hominum multitudo cognosci potuit: nam minus horis tribus[516] milium passuum XV in circuitu munitionem perfecerunt: reliquisque diebus turres ad altitudinem valli, falces testudinesque, quas iidem[517] captivi docuerant, parare ac facere coeperunt.

XLIII. Septimo oppugnationis die maximo coorto vento ferventes fusili[518] ex argilla glandes fundis et fervefacta jacula in casas, quae more Gallico stramentis erant tectae, jacere coeperunt. Hae celeriter ignem comprehenderunt et venti magnitudine in omnem locum castrorum distulerunt. Hostes maximo clamore sicuti parta[519] jam atque explorata victoria turres testudinesque agere et scalis vallum ascendere coeperunt. At tanta militum virtus atque ea praesentia animi fuit ut, cum undique flamma torrerentur[520] maximaque telorum multitudine premerentur suaque[521] omnia impedimenta atque omnes fortunas conflagrare intellegerent, non modo[522] demigrandi causa de vallo decederet nemo, sed paene ne respiceret quidem quisquam,[523] ac tum omnes acerrime fortissimeque pugnarent. Hic dies nostris longe gravissimus[524] fuit; sed tamen hunc habuit eventum ut eo die[525] maximus numerus hostium vulneraretur

[514] **Nulla copia**: Ablative absolute. G. 408.

[515] **Quae esset**: Subjunctive of character, *such as to be, which was.* G. 633. We should expect **essent** to agree with **ferramentorum.**

[516] **Minus horis tribus**: *In less than three hours,* c. viii., **146.** G. 311, R. 4, 392.

[517] **Iidem**: *Likewise.* G. 296.

XLIII. [518] **Fusili ex argilla**: Ablative of material requires **ex.** G. 396.

[519] **Sicuti parta victoria**: *Just as* (they would have done) *if the victory had been obtained.* G. 604, R. 2.

[520] **Cum torrerentur**: *At a time when,* hence, *although.* See below, **ac tum,** *and even then, in spite of that,* c. xviii., **244.** G. 588.

[521] **Sua omnia impedimenta**: Emphatic position, c. xxxvii., **476.** G. 678.

[522] **Non modo — nemo — sed ne — quidem**: A common combination. G. 484.

[523] **Quisquam**: On account of the negative notion, c. xli., **500.** G. 304.

[524] **Longe gravissimus**: A familiar strengthening of the superlative. G. 317.

[525] **Eo die**: Pleonasm, not unfamiliar to CAESAR'S love of clearness G. 692.

atque interficeretur, ut[526, 527] se sub ipso vallo constipaverant[526] recessumque primis ultimi non dabant.[528] Paulum quidem intermissa flamma, et quodam loco turri adacta et contingente vallum, tertiae cohortis centuriones ex eo[529] quo stabant loco recesserunt suosque omnes removerunt: nutu vocibusque hostes si introire vellent[530] vocare coeperunt; quorum[531] progredi ausus est nemo.[532] Tum ex omni parte lapidibus conjectis deturbati, turrisque succensa est.

XLIV. Erant in ea legione fortissimi viri centuriones, qui jam primis ordinibus appropinquarent,[533] Titus Pulio et Lucius Vorenus. Hi perpetuas inter se[534] controversias habebant quinam[535] anteferretur,[536] omnibusque annis de loco summis simultatibus contendebant. Ex his Pulio, cum acerrime ad munitiones pugnaretur, Quid dubitas, inquit, Vorene, aut quem locum tuae probandae virtutis spectas? hic dies de nostris controversiis judicabit. Haec cum dixisset, procedit extra munitiones, quaque parte[537] hostium confertissima est vis, ea irrumpit. Ne Vorenus quidem[538] tum sese vallo continet, sed omnium veritus[539] existimationem subsequitur. Mediocri spatio relicto Pulio pilum in hostes immittit atque unum ex multitudine[540] procurrentem transjicit, quo percusso[541] et exanimato hunc scutis pro-

[526] **Ut se constipaverant**: *As they had packed themselves tight* (and lay packed). Pluperfect of resulting condition parallel with imperfect. G. 233.

[527] **Ut**: Comparative, and then by inference causal. First accordance, then cause. G. 645, R. 4.

[528] **Non dabant**: *Would not give*, c. ii., **48.** G. 224.

[529] **Ex eo quo stabant loco**: c. i., **3.** G. 388.

[530] **Si introire vellent**: *In case they should.* Half-interrogative. G. 462, 2.

[531] **Quorum=at eorum**: The adversative signification of the relative must be a mere inference from the context. G. 639, R.

[532] **Ausus est nemo**: Emphatic position of the subject. So above, **decederet nemo.** G. 676.

XLIV. [533] **Qui appropinquarent=ut ii**: C. xlii., **515.** G. 533.

[534] **Inter se**: C. iii., **51.** G. 212.

[535] **Quinam**: Where there are but two, **uter** is almost invariably used. Here **quinam** is exceptional. G. 315, R.

[536] **Anteferretur = anteferendus esset**: Deliberative subjunctive, *which was to be preferred*, c. xxii., **282.** G. 258.

[537] **Qua parte**: We should say *where;* the Romans regard the means, **329.** G. 387. So below, **vallo**, *within the rampart.* Others read, **quaque pars visa est in eam;** others, **quaeque pars**, etc.

[538] **Ne Vorenus quidem**: *Nor—either.* G. 447, R. 2.

[539] **Veritus**: C. iii., **65.** G. 278, R.

[540] **Ex multitudine**: C. iii., **61.** G. 371, R. 5.

[541] **Quo percusso—hunc**: This violation of the rule, which is by no means rigid, is amply justified by

tegunt, in hostem tela universi conjiciunt neque dant regrediundi facultatem. Transfigitur scutum Pulioni[542] et verutum in balteo[543] defigitur. Avertit hic casus vaginam et gladium educere conanti dextram moratur manum; impeditum[544] hostes circumsistunt. Succurrit[545] inimicus[546] illi Vorenus et laboranti subvenit. Ad hunc[547] se confestim a Pulione omnis multitudo convertit: illum veruto transfixum arbitrantur. Gladio comminus rem gerit Vorenus, atque uno interfecto reliquos paullum propellit; dum[548] cupidius[549] instat, in locum inferiorem dejectus concidit. Huic rursus circumvento fert subsidium Pulio, atque ambo[550] incolumes compluribus interfectis summa cum laude sese intra munitiones recipiunt. Sic fortuna in contentione et certamine utrumque[550] versavit ut alter alteri[551] inimicus auxilio[552] salutique esset, neque dijudicari posset uter utri virtute[553] anteferendus videretur.

XLV. Quanto[554] erat in dies gravior atque asperior oppugnatio, et maxime quod magna parte militum confecta vulneribus res ad paucitatem defensorum[555] pervenerat, tanto crebriores litterae nuntiique ad Caesarem mittebantur; quorum pars deprehensa in conspectu nostrorum militum cum cruciatu necabatur.[556] Erat unus intus Nervius, nomine Vertico, loco natus

the antithesis **hunc, hostem,** c. iv., **77.** G. 407, R. 3.

[542] **Transfigitur scutum Pulioni:** *P. has his shield pierced through.* G. 344. **Pulionis** would be very different, **417.** G. 349, R. 2; 343, R. 2. The stress here is on **scutum.** So **dextram** below.

[543] **In balteo defigitur:** C. xxiv., **543.** G. 384, R. 1.

[544] **Impeditum circumsistunt:** All verbs compounded with **circum** take the accusative. G. 330.

[545] **Succurrit—illi:** C. ii., **36.** G. 346.

[546] **Inimicus,** *enemy* (as or though he was): Predicative attribution. (Greek, ἐχθρὸς ὤν). G. 324, 611.

[547] **Hunc,** sc. **Vorenum: Illum,** sc. **Pulionem,** *the latter—the former,* the natural use. G. 292, R. 1.

[548] **Dum instat:** C. xxxv., **451.** G. 572, R. 1.

[549] **Cupidius:** C. vii., **116.** G. 312, 2.

[550] **Ambo,** *both together;* **utrumque,** *first one, then the other,* in opposite scales, c. xxxi., **394.** G. 307.

[551] **Alter alteri, uter utri:** C. xxvii., **348.** G. 683.

[552] **Auxilio esset:** C. 1, **22.** G. 350.

[553] **Virtute:** C. iii., **50.** G. 398.

XLV. [554] **Quanto—tanto:** Correlatives are more varied in Latin than in English. G. 645.

[555] **Paucitas defensorum:** *A few defenders, a handful of defenders.* G. 357, R. 2.

[556] **Pars necabatur:** The singular more natural on account of **deprehensa;** others **necabantur.** G. 202, R. 1.

honesto,[557] qui a prima obsidione ad Ciceronem perfugerat suamque ei fidem praestiterat. Hic servo spe libertatis magnisque persuadet praemiis ut litteras ad Caesarem deferat. Has ille in jaculo illigatas effert, et Gallus inter Gallos sine ulla[558] suspicione versatus ad Caesarem pervenit. Ab eo de periculis Ciceronis legionisque cognoscitur.

XLVI. Caesar acceptis litteris hora circiter XI diei statim nuntium in Bellovacos ad Marcum Crassum[559] quaestorem mittit, cujus hiberna aberant ab eo[560] milia passuum XXV.[561] Jubet media nocte legionem proficisci celeriterque ad se venire. Exit cum nuntio[562] Crassus. Alterum ad C. Fabium legatum mittit ut in Atrebatum fines legionem adducat,[563] qua sibi iter faciendum sciebat. Scribit Labieno, si rei publicae commodo[564] facere posset, cum legione ad fines Nerviorum veniat:[565] reliquam partem exercitus, quod paulo aberat longius, non putat exspectandam; equites circiter quadringentos ex proximis hibernis colligit.

XLVII. Hora circiter III ab antecursoribus de Crassi adventu certior factus eo die milia passuum XXV.[566] progreditur. Crassum Samarobrivae praeficit[567] legionemque ei attribuit, quod ibi impedimenta exercitus,[568] obsides civitatum, litteras publicas frumentumque omne, quod eo tolerandae hiemis causa devexerat, relinquebat. Fabius, ut imperatum erat, non ita multum[569] moratus in itinere cum legione occurrit. Labienus interitu

[557] **Loco natus honesto**: Participles of birth take the ablative with (**217**) or without **ex**. G. 395.

[558] **Sine ulla suspicione**: **Ullus** the adjective form for **quisquam** in a negative sentence. G. 304.

XLVI. [559] **In Bellovacos ad M. Crassum**: C. iii., **70**. G. 410, R.

[560] **Ab eo**: C. i., **3**. G. 388.

[561] **Milia passuum xxv.**: C. ix., **159**. G. 335.

[562] **Exit cum nuntio**: *With* (immediately upon) *the reception of the news*. G. 393, R.

[563] **Mittit ut adducat**: Any verb used as a verb of willing or demanding may have the final construction. G. 546. On the sequence, c. i., **12**. G. 511, R.

[564] **Commodo rei publicae**: *Consistently with the interests of the State, commonwealth.* Ablative of manner; **rei publicae** takes the place of an adjective. G. 401.

[565] **Si posset—veniat**: O. R. **si poteris—veni**, shifting sequence. G. 657.

XLVII. [566] **Milia passuum xxv.**: C. ix., **159**. G. 335.

[567] **Crassum Samarobrivae praeficit**: C. ii., **36**. G. 346.

[568] **Impedimenta exercitus, obsides civitatum, etc.**: Asyndeton, c. xii., **197**. G. 483, 2.

[569] **Non ita multum**: Litotes, c. vi., **104**. G. 448, R. 2.

Sabini et caede[570] cohortium cognita,[571] cum omnes ad eum Trevirorum copiae venissent, veritus,[572] si ex hibernis fugae similem profectionem fecisset,[573] ut[574] hostium impetum sustinere posset, praesertim quos recenti victoria efferri sciret,[575] litteras Caesari remittit, quanto cum periculo legionem ex hibernis educturus esset:[576] rem gestam in Eburonibus perscribit: docet omnes equitatus[577] peditatusque copias Trevirorum tria milia[578] passuum longe ab suis castris consedisse.[579]

XLVIII. Caesar consilio ejus probato, etsi[580] opinione[581] trium legionum dejectus ad duas redierat, tamen unum communi saluti auxilium in celeritate[582] ponebat. Venit magnis itineribus in Nerviorum fines. Ibi ex captivis cognoscit quae apud Ciceronem gerantur, quantoque in periculo res sit. Tum cuidam ex equitibus[583] Gallis magnis praemiis persuadet uti ad Ciceronem epistolam deferat. Hanc Graecis conscriptam litteris mittit, ne intercepta epistola nostra ab hostibus[584] consilia cognoscantur. Si adire non posset,[585] monet ut tragulam cum epistola ad amentum deligata intra munitionem castrorum abjiciat. In litteris scribit se cum legionibus profectum[586] celeri-

[570] **Caede — cognita**: Agreement with the nearest. G. 282.

[571] **Cognita**: Ablative absolute, active translation, or on account of **cum**, abstract. G. 409.

[572] **Veritus**: C. iii., **65.** G. 278, R.

[573] **Si fecisset**: C. xl., **493.** G. 516.

[574] **Ut posset**: C. iii., **66.** G. 552.

[575] **Quos sciret**: C. iv., **81.** G. 636.

[576] **Educturus esset**: Periphrastic tense of subjunctive representing the future after an historical present=aorist. G. 515.

[577] **Equitatus**: The genitivus generis equivalent to an adjective, *cavalry forces, forces consisting of cavalry.* G. 359, R.; 367, R. The latter substantive does *not* signify a different thing from the former, c. v., **88.**

[578] **Tria militum — consedisse**: Distance at which may be measured by accusative or ablative when the point of reference is given. Otherwise, c. xxxii., **406.** G. 335, 2.

[579] **Labienus—consedisse**: This is a specimen of a long period (Intercalary). G. 686, 2.

XLVIII. [580] **Etsi redierat**: C. iv., **72.** G. 606.

[581] **Opinione**: Ablative of respect (G. 398), or more forcibly ablative of separation. G. 388.

[582] **In celeritate ponebat**: C. xxiv. **305.** G. 384, R. 1.

[583] **Cuidam ex equitibus**: C. iii., **52.** G. 371, R. 5.

[584] **Nostra ab hostibus**: C. xxvii., **343.** G. 683.

[585] **Si adire non posset**: O. R. **si non poteris.** G. 660. **Si non,** not **nisi,** which would be inadmissible here, as the positive alternative is present to the mind, **si poteris, adito.** See c. l., **605.**

[586] **Profectum**: *Had started* AND *would, etc.* A co-ordinate translation does not, however, give the causal sense which lies in **profectum,** c. vi., **109.** G. 667, R. 1.

ter adfore: hortatur ut pristinam virtutem retineat. Gallus periculum veritus, ut erat praeceptum, tragulam mittit. Haec casu ad turrim adhaesit,[587] neque[588] ab nostris biduo[589] animadversa tertio die a quodam milite conspicitur; dempta[590] ad Ciceronem defertur. Ille perlectam in conventu militum recitat, maximaque omnes laetitia[591] adficit. Tum fumi incendiorum procul videbantur, quae res omnem dubitationem adventus legionum expulit.

XLIX. Galli re cognita per exploratores obsidionem relinquunt, ad Caesarem omnibus copiis contendunt: hae erant armatorum circiter milia LX. Cicero data facultate Gallum ab[592] eodem Verticone, quem supra demonstravimus,[593] repetit qui[594] litteras ad Caesarem deferat: hunc admonet iter caute diligenterque faciat:[595] perscribit in litteris, hostes ab se discessisse omnemque ad eum multitudinem convertisse. Quibus litteris circiter media nocte Caesar allatis suos facit certiores, eosque ad dimicandum animo[596] confirmat: postero die luce prima movet castra, et circiter milia passuum quattuor progressus trans vallem magnam et rivum multitudinem hostium conspicatur. Erat magni periculi[597] res tantulis copiis iniquo loco[598] dimicare; tum quoniam obsidione liberatum Ciceronem scie-

[587] **Ad turrim adhaesit**: When the local signification preponderates the preposition is repeated with its proper case, instead of the dative, **607**, **694.** G. 346, R. 1.

[588] **Neque dempta est**: **Neque**= **neque tamen.** G. 482, R. 4.

[589] **Biduo**: Not *time how long*, as the commentators say, but *time within which.* Observe the negative. G. 392, R. 3.

[590] **Dempta defertur**: Co-ordinate translation. So **perlectam** (sc. **epistolam**)—**recitat.** C. vi., **109.** G. 667, R. 1.

[591] **Laetitia—adficit**: **Adficere** with the ablative of abstracts is a favorite term, **a. laetitia,** *to gladden*, **a. dolore,** *to grieve*, **685.** G. 403, R. 2.

XLIX. [592] **Gallum ab—Verticone petit**: **Peto** takes the accusative and **ab** with the ablative, not two accusatives. G. 333, R. 2.

[593] **Quem supra demonstravimus**: *Mentioned above,* a relative clause where we might use a participle. G. 671, R.

[594] **Gallum qui—deferat**: *A Gaul to convey* (not the same Gaul mentioned c. xlv.). A good instance of the blending of the potential and optative. **Qui**=**idoneus qui.** G. 632.

[595] **Faciat**: **Ut** omitted, as often after such verbs as **moneo.** A brief O. O., **701.** G. 595, R. 3.

[596] **Animo**: In old Latin **ab animo**: *In mind.* Others regard such ablatives as locatives. G. 398, **R. 1.**

[597] **Erat magni periculi**: C. xi., **184.** G. 365.

[598] **Tantulis copiis, iniquo loco**: Are both best regarded as ablative absolute (abl. of circumstance), the scope of which is wider than is supposed. G. 408.

bat,[599] aequo animo remittendum de celeritate existimabat. Consedit, et quam aequissimo potest loco[600] castra communit, atque haec etsi erant exigua[601] per se, vix hominum milium VII praesertim nullis cum impedimentis, tamen angustiis viarum quam maxime potest contrahit eo consilio[602] ut in summam contemptionem hostibus veniat. Interim speculatoribus in omnes partes dimissis explorat quo commodissime itinere[603] vallis transiri possit.

L. Eo die parvulis equestribus proeliis ad aquam factis utrique sese suo loco continent; Galli, quod ampliores copias, quae nondum convenerant, exspectabant; Caesar, si forte timoris simulatione hostes in suum[604] locum elicere posset,[605] ut citra vallem pro castris proelio contenderet; si id efficere non posset, ut exploratis itineribus minore cum periculo vallem rivumque transiret. Prima luce[606] hostium equitatus ad castra[607] accedit proeliumque cum nostris equitibus committit. Caesar consulto equites cedere seque in castra recipere jubet; simul ex omnibus partibus[608] castra altiore vallo muniri portasque obstrui atque in his administrandis rebus[609] quam maxime concursari et cum simulatione agi timoris jubet.

LI. Quibus omnibus rebus hostes invitati copias transducunt aciemque iniquo loco[610] constituunt; nostris vero etiam de vallo deductis propius accedunt et tela intra munitionem ex omnibus partibus conjiciunt; praeconibusque circummissis pronuntiari jubent, seu[611] quis[612] Gallus seu Romanus velit ante horam tertiam ad se transire sine periculo licere; post id tempus non

[599] **Quoniam sciebat**: C. i., **18.** G. 539.

[600] **Quam aequissimo loco**: C. i., **7.** G. 317, R.

[601] **Etsi erant**: C. iv., **72.** G. 606.

[602] **Eo consilio**: A not uncommon antecedent to a final clause with **ut.** G. 545, 1.

[603] **Quo itinere**: C. xix., **249.** G. 387.

L. [604] **Suum**: *Favorable* (for him). G. 299, R.

[605] **Si forte—posset—si non posset**: O. R. **possit.** G. 659, R. 1. **Si non** because the positive precedes, c. xlviii., **585.** G. 592.

[606] **Prima luce**: C. iii., **59.** G. 287, R.

[607] **Ad castra accedit**: C. xlviii., **587.** **Cum equitibus committit**, c. xi., **185.** G. 346, R. 1.

[608] **Ex omnibus partibus**: C. xxvi., **328.** G 388, R. 2.

[609] **Rebus**: C. ii., **31.** G. 195, R. 4.

LI. [610] **Iniquo loco**: C. xviii., **242.** G. 385, R.

[611] **Seu quis Gallus seu Romanus velit**: O. R., **vult** or **volet.** G. 660 3.

[612] On **quis**, c. xxxiv., **423.** G. 302.

fore potestatem: ac[613] sic nostros contempserunt ut obstructis in speciem portis singulis ordinibus caespitum, quod ea non posse introrumpere videbantur, alii vallum manu scindere, alii fossas complere inciperent. Tum Caesar omnibus portis eruptione facta equitatuque emisso celeriter hostes in fugam dat sic uti omnino pugnandi causa resisteret nemo;[614] magnumque ex iis[615] numerum occidit atque omnes armis[616] exuit.[617]

LII. Longius prosequi veritus, quod silvae paludesque intercedebant,[618] neque etiam[619] parvulo detrimento illorum locum relinqui videbat, omnibus suis incolumibus copiis eodem die ad Ciceronem pervenit. Institutas turres, testudines munitionesque hostium admiratur: legione producta cognoscit non decimum quemque[620] esse reliquum militem sine vulnere.[621] Ex his omnibus[622] judicat rebus quanto cum periculo et quanta cum virtute res sint[623] administratae: Ciceronem pro ejus merito legionemque collaudat: centuriones singillatim tribunosque militum appellat, quorum egregiam fuisse virtutem testimonio Ciceronis cognoverat. De casu Sabini et Cottae certius ex captivis cognoscit. Postero die contione habita rem gestam proponit, milites consolatur et confirmat: quod detrimentum[624] culpa et temeritate legati sit acceptum, hoc[625] aequiore animo ferendum docet, quod beneficio deorum immortalium et virtute eorum expiato incommodo neque hostibus diutina laetatio neque ipsis longior dolor relinquatur.

LIII. Interim ad Labienum[626] per Remos[627] incredibili celeri-

[613] **Ac**: *And actually*. G. 479.

[614] **Omnino—nemo**: The separation emphasizes. G. 675.

[615] **Ex iis**: C. iii., **52**. G. 371, R. 5.

[616] **Armis**: Verbs of depriving take the ablative, c. vi, **106**. G. 389.

[617] **Exuit**: *Strips them of* (causes them to strip themselves of, throw away) *their arms*. G. 210.

LII. [618] **Quod intercedebant**: **Quod** with indicative after a verb of emotion. G. 542.

[619] **Etiam** belongs closely to **parvulo**. More common, **et ne parvulo quidem**. G. 480.

[620] **Non decimum quemque**: *Not one man out of each ten*. G. 305.

[621] **Sine vulnere**: Emphatic position at the end. G. 676.

[622] **Ex his omnibus rebus**: Ablative of measure (reference) with characteristic preposition (whence-relation). G. 398, R. 1.

[623] **Res sint administratae**: Sequence according to tense, c. i., **12**. G. 511, R. 1.

[624] **Quod detrimentum**=(id) **detrimentum quod.** Correlative omitted and incorporation. G. 622.

[625] **Hoc aequiore animo**: **Hoc**, ablative of measure, c. i., **13**. G. **400**.

LIII. [626] **Ad Labienum**: C. i., **25**. G. 344, R. 1.

[627] **Per Remos**: *Through* (the land of) *the Remi*. G. 335.

tate de victoria Caesaris fama perfertur, ut, cum ab hibernis Ciceronis milia passuum abesset circiter LX, eoque post horam nonam diei Caesar pervenisset,[628] ante mediam noctem ad portas castrorum clamor oriretur, quo clamore[629] significatio victoriae gratulatioque ab Remis Labieno fieret.[630] Hac fama ad Treviros perlata Indutiomarus, qui postero die castra Labieni oppugnare decreverat, noctu profugit copiasque omnes in Treviros reducit. Caesar Fabium cum sua legione[631] remittit in hiberna, ipse[632] cum III legionibus circum Samarobrivam trinis[633] hibernis[634] hiemare constituit; et quod tanti motus Galliae exstiterant, totam hiemem ipse ad exercitum manere decrevit. Nam illo incommodo de Sabini morte perlato, omnes[635] fere Galliae civitates de bello consultabant, nuntios legationesque in omnes partes dimittebant, et quid reliqui consilii[636] caperent[637] atque unde initium belli fieret explorabant, nocturnaque in locis desertis concilia habebant. Neque[638] ullum fere totius hiemis tempus sine sollicitudine Caesaris intercessit, quin[639] aliquem de consiliis ac motu Gallorum nuntium acciperet. In his ab Lucio Roscio legato, quem legioni[640] XIII praefecerat, certior factus est magnas Gallorum copias earum civitatum,[641] quae Aremoricae appellantur,[642] oppugnandi sui[643] causa convenisse, neque longius milia[644] passuum VIII ab hibernis suis afuisse;

[628] **Cum abesset eoque pervenisset**: C. xviii., **246.** G. 588.

[629] **Quo clamore**: C. ii., **40.** G. 617.

[630] **Fieret**: C. i., **26.** G. 632.

[631] **Cum sua legione: Sua,** sc. **Fabii.** The context shows that it is not Caesar's. G. 295, R. 1.

[632] **Ipse—ipse**: C. ii., **45.** G. 297.

[633] **Trinis hibernis**: The form **trini** is used with **pluralia tantum.** G. 95, R. 2.

[634] **Hibernis**: On the simple ablative see c. xix., **249** (manner). G. 387.

[635] **Omnes fere**: Regular position of **fere, 661.** G. 679, R. 1.

[636] **Quid consilii**: C. ii., **44.** G. 371. **Reliqui** is nominative.

[637] **Caperent—fieret**: The first subjunctive represents the indicative. G. 515, R. 3. The second the deliberative subjunctive. G. 258.

[638] **Neque ullum**: So regularly and not **et nullum,** c. vii., **129.** G. 482, R. 3.

[639] **Quin**: **Quin=ut eo non,** is only used after negative sentences. Hence the positive sense of the combination and the use of **aliquem.** G. 556, 302, R.

[640] **Quem legioni praefecerat**: C. ii., **36.** G. 346.

[641] **Earum civitatum** depends on **Gallorum.**

[642] **Quae appellantur**: Indicative clause in the midst of O. O., c. xi., **181.** G. 630, R. 1.

[643] **Oppugnandi sui**: C. xvii., **237.** G. 429. **Sui,** sc. **Roscii,** the real agent of the leading sentence. G. 521, R. 2.

[644] **Longius milia viii.**: C. viii., **146.** G. 311, R. 4.

sed nuntio allato de victoria Caesaris discessisse adeo ut fugae similis discessus videretur.

LIV. At[645] Caesar principibus cujusque civitatis ad se evocatis, alias[646] territando,[647] cum se scire quae fierent denuntiaret, alias cohortando, magnam partem Galliae in officio tenuit. Tamen[648] Senones, quae est civitas[649] in primis firma et magnae inter Gallos auctoritatis,[650] Cavarinum quem Caesar apud eos regem constituerat, cujus frater Moritasgus adventu[651] in Galliam[652] Caesaris cujusque[653] majores regnum obtinuerant, interficere publico consilio conati, cum ille praesensisset ac profugisset, usque ad fines insecuti regno domoque[654] expulerunt; et missis ad Caesarem satisfaciendi causa legatis, cum is omnem ad se senatum venire jussisset, dicto[655] audientes non fuerunt. Tantum apud homines barbaros valuit esse[656] aliquos[657] repertos principes inferendi belli,[658] tantamque omnibus voluntatum commutationem attulit, ut praeter Aeduos et Remos quos praecipuo[659] semper honore Caesar habuit, alteros[660] pro vetere ac perpetua erga populum Romanum fide, alteros pro recentibus

LIV. [645] **At**: C. iii., **56.** G. 490.

[646] **Alias—alias, non—non**: *At one time—at another* (indefinite). Contrast **alteros — alteros** below. G. 306.

[647] **Territando—cohortando**: Ablative gerund of means. G. 432. Observe the variety of subordination in the sentence, ablative absolute, gerund, **cum.**

[648] **Tamen** often stands at the head of its clause, seldom at the head of the whole sentence. G. 681.

[649] **Quae est civitas=civitas quae est** (G. 618) or **qui sunt civitas.** G. 616, 3, II.

[650] **Magnae inter Gallos auctoritatis**: C. xi., **183.** G. 365.

[651] **Adventu Caesaris**: Time when, not as often cause also. G. 392.

[652] **In Galliam**: The terminal accusative with **adventus** as a verbal noun. G. 342. Observe also the position. G. 415.

[653] ***Cujus—cujusque***; Observe the close connection of these two relatives and the subordination of both to **quem.** Comp. c. xxiv., **307.** G. 639.

[654] **Regno domoque expulerunt**: Ablative of separation without a preposition. Comp. c. xlviii., **582.** G. 388.

[655] **Dicto audientes=oboedientes: Dicto** as it were personified: **audire,** *to hearken unto.* G. 345. Observe the long period.

[656] **Esse—belli**: Subject to **valuit.** G. 195.

[657] **Aliquos**: *Some,* with a shade of contempt. G. 301.

[658] **Principes inferendi belli=qui primi inferrent bellum.** G. 429.

[659] **Praecipuo semper honore habuit**: C. xxvii., **339.** G. 334, R. 385, R. After the analogy of **habere loco, numero.** Observe the emphatic position of **semper.** G. 679.

[660] **Alteros—alteros**: Of two definite sets. Comp. **676.** G. **306.**

Gallici belli officiis, nulla fere[661] civitas fuerit[662] non suspecta nobis. Idque adeo[663] haud scio mirandumne[664] sit, cum compluribus aliis de causis, tum maxime[665] quod ii qui virtute belli omnibus gentibus praeferebantur[666] tantum se ejus opinionis deperdidisse[667] ut a populo Romano imperia perferrent gravissime dolebant.

LV. Treviri vero atque Indutiomarus totius hiemis nullum tempus intermiserunt[668] quin trans Rhenum legatos mitterent, civitates sollicitarent, pecunias pollicerentur, magna parte exercitus nostri interfecta multo minorem superesse dicerent[669] partem. Neque tamen ulli[670] civitati[671] Germanorum persuaderi potuit ut Rhenum transiret, cum se bis expertos dicerent Ariovisti bello[672] et Tencterorum transitu; non esse amplius fortunam temptaturos. Hac spe[673] lapsus Indutiomarus nihilo minus copias cogere, exercere, a finitimis equos parare, exsules damnatosque tota Gallia[674] magnis praemiis ad se allicere coepit. Ac tantam sibi jam his rebus in Gallia auctoritatem comparaverat ut undique ad eum legationes concurrerent, gratiam atque amicitiam publice privatimque peterent.

LVI. Ubi intellexit ultro ad se veniri,[675] altera[676] ex[677] parte Senones Carnutesque conscientia facinoris instigari, altera Ner-

[661] **Nulla fere non**: *Almost every.* Emphatic use of opposing negatives. G. 448, R. 4. On **fere**, c. liii., **635.**

[662] **Fuerit**: Perfect (aoristic) subjunctive after an historical tense with a negative, c. xv., **222.** G. 513.

[663] **Adeo** belongs to **mirandum.** G. 441.

[664] **Haud scio mirandumne**: **-ne** here inclines to the negative. G. 456, R. 1. **An** would be affirmative, 459, R.

[665] **Cum—tum maxime**: C. iv., **78.** G. 589.

[666] **Praeferebantur**: Not praelati **erant**, which would intimate an interval. Here the imperfect denotes a continuance up to the time of the change. G. 222.

[667] **Se deperdidisse**: C. iv., **82.** G. 533.

LV. [668] **Nullum tempus intermiserunt quin**: **Quin** is, so to speak, doubly dependent on **nullum** and **intermitto.** G. 551, 635.

[669] **Sollicitarent, pollicerentur, dicerent**: Lively asyndeton. Outside of a dependent clause it would be historical infinitive. G. 475.

[670] **Neque ulli**: C. vii., **129.** G. 482, R. 3.

[671] **Civitati persuaderi**: C. vii., **133.** G. 204.

[672] **Bello—transitu**: Not simply time. G. 393. Comp. **651.**

[673] **Hac spe**: C. xlii., **512.** G. 338.

[674] **Tota Gallia**: C. xxxiv., **422.** G. 386.

LVI. [675] **Veniri**: C. viii., **141.** G. 199, R. 1.

[676] **Altera ex parte—altera**: On **altera**, c. liv., **660.** G. 306.

[677] **Ex**: C. xxiv., **323.** G. 388, R. 2.

vios Aduatucosque bellum Romanis parare, neque sibi voluntariorum copias defore si ex finibus suis progredi coepisset,[678] armatum concilium indicit. Hoc[679] more[680] Gallorum est initium belli, quo[681] lege communi omnes puberes armati convenire consuerunt: qui ex iis[682] novissimus[683] convenit,[684] in conspectu multitudinis omnibus cruciatibus adfectus[685] necatur. In eo concilio Cingetorigem, alterius principem factionis, generum suum, quem supra demonstravimus Caesaris secutum fidem ab eo non discessisse, hostem judicat bonaque ejus publicat. His rebus confectis in concilio pronuntiat arcessitum se a Senonibus et Carnutibus aliisque compluribus Galliae civitatibus; huc[686] iter facturum per fines Remorum, eorumque agros populaturum, ac prius quam id faciat[687] castra Labieni oppugnaturum. Quae fieri velit praecipit.

LVII. Labienus cum[688] et loci natura et manu munitissimis castris[689] sese teneret, de suo ac legionis periculo nihil[690] timebat: ne quam[691] occasionem rei bene gerendae dimitteret cogitabat. Itaque a Cingetorige atque ejus propinquis oratione Indutiomari cognita quam in concilio habuerat, nuntios mittit ad finitimas civitates equitesque undique evocat: his certum diem conveniendi dicit. Interim prope cotidie cum omni equitatu Indutiomarus sub castris ejus vagabatur, alias[692] ut situm castrorum cognosceret, alias colloquendi aut territandi causa: equites plerumque omnes tela intra vallum conjiciebant. Labienus suos intra munitionem continebat timorisque opinionem quibuscumque poterat[693] rebus augebat.

[678] **Si coepisset**: C. xl., **493.** G. 660, 4.

[679] **Hoc** sc. **armatum concilium.** G. 290, 5.

[680] **More,** *according to the custom;* also **de more.** G. 398.

[681] **Quo,** *whither*=**ad quod,** sc. **concilium.** G. 613, R. 1.

[682] **Ex iis**: C. iii., **52.** G. 371, R. 5.

[683] **Novissimus**: Predicative, *he who is the last to make his appearance at the meeting.* G. 324, R. 5.

[684] **Convenit**: Perfect in an iterative sentence, c. xiv., **216.** G. 569.

[685] **Affectus**: C. xlviii., **591.** G. 403, R. 2.

[686] **Huc**: Regularly **illuc** in O. O G. 663. **Huc** retained by Repraesentatio. G. 657, R.

[687] **Priusquam id faciat**: In O. R. **priusquam id facio.** G. 577.

LVII. [688] **Cum teneret**: **Cum** causal, c. xxii., **279.** G. 587.

[689] **Castris**: C. xxii., **249.** G. 387. Below (c. lviii.) **intra castra.**

[690] **Nihil**: Adverbial accusative, c. xxxiv., **436.** G. 443, R. 2.

[691] **Ne quam**: C. vii., **118.** G. 543.

[692] **Alias—alias**: *At one time—at another* (indefinite). G. 306.

[693] **Poterat**: Indicative in a generic relative sentence. G. 625.

LVIII. Cum majore in dies contemptione Indutiomarus ad castra[694] accederet, nocte una intromissis equitibus omnium finitimarum civitatum quos arcessendos[695] curaverat, tanta diligentia omnes suos custodiis intra castra continuit ut nulla ratione ea res enuntiari aut[696] ad Treviros perferri posset. Interim ex consuetudine[697] cotidiana Indutiomarus ad castra accedit atque ibi magnam partem diei consumit; equites tela conjiciunt et magna cum contumelia verborum nostros ad pugnam evocant; nullo ab nostris dato responso, ubi visum est[698] sub vesperum dispersi ac dissipati discedunt. Subito Labienus duabus portis[699] omnem equitatum emittit; praecipit atque interdicit, perterritis hostibus atque in fugam conjectis, quod fore sicut accidit videbat, unum omnes peterent[700, 701, 702] Indutiomarum, neu[703] quis[704] quem prius vulneret[705] quam[706] illum interfectum viderit,[707] quod mora reliquorum spatium nactum illum effugere nolebat: magna proponit iis qui occiderint[707] praemia: submittit cohortes equitibus subsidio. Comprobat hominis consilium fortuna, et cum unum omnes peterent, in ipso[708] fluminis vado deprehensus Indutiomarus interficitur, caputque ejus refertur in castra: redeuntes equites quos possunt consectantur atque occidunt. Hac re cognita omnes Eburonum et Nerviorum quae convenerant copiae discedunt; pauloque habuit post id factum Caesar quietiorem Galliam.

LVIII. [694] **Ad castra accederet**: C. xlviii., **587.** G. 346, R. 1.

[695] **Arcessendos**: C. i., **10.** G. 431.

[696] **Aut** in a negative sentence: C. xvii., **238.** G. 444.

[697] **Ex consuetudine**: C. lii., **622.** G. 398, R. 1.

[698] **Ubi visum est**: C. iii., **53.** G. 563.

[699] **Duabus portis**: C. xix., **249.** G. 387.

[700] **Peterent** depends on **praecipit.** G. 546.

[701] On the omission of **ut**, c. xlix., **595.** G. 546, R. 3.

[702] On the tense, c. i., **12.** G. 511, R. 1.

[703] **Neu quis quem vulneret** depends on **interdixit.** G. 548.

[704] On **quis quem**, c. xxxiv., **423.** G. 302.

[705] On **vulneret**, c. i., **12.** G. 511 R. 1.

[706] **Prius—quam**: Often separated. G. 576, R.

[707] **Viderit**: Perfect subjunctive O. O. construction. G. 578. So **qui occiderint.** G. 630.

[708] **Ipso**: *Very.* G. 297.

NOTES.

DE BELLO GALLICO.—LIBER QUINTUS.

SUMMARY.

LIB. I. Description of Gaul (c. 1). War with the Helvetii (c. 2-29). War with Ariovistus (c. 34–54). 58 B. C.

LIB. II. War against the Belgae (c. 1–33). War of P. Crassus against tribes on the Atlantic coast (c. 33). Caesar's proceedings after the conclusion of these wars (c. 34, 35). 57 B. C.

LIB. III. Subjugation of sundry Alpine populations by Servius Galla (c. 1–6); of the Veneti (in Britanny) and other coast tribes by Decimus Brutus (c. 7–16); of the Venelli by Titurius Sabinus (c. 17–19); of Aquitania by P. Crassus (c. 20–27). Caesar's march against the Morini and Messapii (c. 27–29). 56 B. C.

LIB. IV. Conquest of the Usipeti and Tencteri (c. 1–15). Passage of the Rhine (c. 16–19). Caesar crosses over to Britain (c. 20–30). Subjugation of the Morini and devastation of the territory of the Messapii (c. 37, 38). 55 B. C.

LIB. V. Caesar has new ships built, quells trouble in Illyria (c. 1). Protects himself against the Troveri. Death of Dumnorix (c. 2–7). Second expedition against Britain. Description of the war (c. 8–23). The Eburones and Ambiorix attack the camp of Sabinus and Cotta. Massacre of the Romans (c. 34–37). The Nervii with the Aduatuci and Eburones assault the camp of Q. Cicero. Caesar hastens to the relief of the garrison. The Gauls utterly routed (c. 38–52). Most of the Gallic tribes submit. The Senones and Treviri hold out. Death of Indutiomarus. Dispersion of his following. Gaul more quiet (c. 53–58). 54 B. C.

I. Caesar gives orders for the building of a new fleet, and the refitting of the old. Holds assizes in Hither Gaul. Quells trouble in Illyria. The Pirustae.

propter crebras commutationes aestuum: An erroneous view. The inferior height of the waves is said to be due to the shallowness of the channel.—**actuarias**: "Light galleys." Comp. *agere remis.*—**ex Hispania**: Spain was rich in metals, and especially in *spartum*, of which cordage was made.

II. Caesar returns to the army. Orders a rendezvous at Itius Portus. Preparation for the invasion of Britain. Caesar goes in person to the territory of the Treveri.

III. Factions among the Treveri. The rivals Cingetorix and Indutiomarus. Cingetorix faithful to the Romans. Warlike preparations of Indutiomarus. On reflection Indutiomarus capitulates.

ingenti magnitudine : 500 (Roman) miles, according to accounts.

IV. Indutiomarus presents himself with two hundred hostages; but the preference shown to Cingetorix rankles.

V. Caesar goes to Itius Portus. Determines to take with him most of the Gallic chieftains as hostages.

Meldis : The light ships, built in the interior, were brought down the Seine.

VI. Dumnorix, the Aeduan, an enterprising and dangerous man, begged to be left in Gaul. His prayer being refused, Dumnorix tries to form a league against Caesar.

de quo ante ab nobis dictum est: Characterized (1, 18) as *summa audacia, magna apud plebem propter liberalitatem gratia, cupidus rerum novarum.*

VII. Caesar watches Dumnorix. The order to embark is given. Dumnorix, with the Aeduan cavalry, sets out for his own country. A body of cavalry is sent in pursuit of Dumnorix. Dumnorix refuses to return, and is despatched. The Aeduans obey.

liberum liberaeque esse civitatis : Observe the calmness with which Caesar states this appeal of Dumnorix, and accepts what we should call the odium of the murder. But there was no odium in his eyes. His policy was Roman policy, and remorseless. "The choice lay between hammer and anvil" (Mommsen). The anvil has no rights as against the hammer.

VIII. Labienus left in charge. Caesar puts out at sunset. Arrives in Britain at noon the following day. No enemy to be seen.

eam partem insulae : Dover. Others suppose that the army landed at Deal, or at several neighboring points at once.

IX. Caesar ascertains the position of the enemy, leaves a guard for the ships, and advances into the interior. The enemy routed. No pursuit for sufficient reasons.

flumen : Supposed to be the Little Stour.

X. Pursuit in three columns ordered. The fleet shattered by a storm Caesar returns to the landing-place.

XI. Ten days required for the necessary arrangements. On his return to the army, Caesar finds the Britons consolidated under the command of Cassivellaunus.

XII. Inhabitants and productions of Britain.

XIII. Geography of Britain.

Insula, etc.: Caesar's sojourn on the island was so short, his acquaintance with it so partial, that his report is very wide of the truth. However, Tacitus, one hundred and fifty years afterwards, was no better informed.

XIV. Habits and customs of the Britons. Their marriage relations.

deni duodenique: Not an uncommon arrangement among primitive tribes—"polyandry."

XV. Active skirmishing with the enemy. Temporary success of the Britons.

XVI. Novel and embarrassing tactics of the enemy.

XVII. The enemy emboldened by success. The Roman cavalry makes a determined attack, and drives the Britons headlong. No further united resistance to the advance of the Romans.

XVIII. Caesar crosses the Thames in the face of the enemy. The Britons betake themselves to flight.

uno omnino loco: "The most favorable point is Sunbury; but there are eight or nine fordable places" (Napoleon III.).

XIX. Cassivellaunus resorts to guerrilla warfare

XX. The Trinobants surrender to Caesar, and put themselves under his protection.

legatos mittunt: "More from hatred of Cassivellaunus than from fear of the Romans" (Mommsen).

XXI. Other British tribes surrender. Cassivellaunus's "town" carried.

oppidum vocent cum, etc.: The town was "an abattis on a large scale."

XXII. Cassivellaunus and his allies attack the naval camp. The attack repelled with slaughter. Cassivellaunus comes to terms.

"Cassivellaunus had the good sense not to press the dangerous enemy," and acceded to Caesar's terms. But the tribute was never imposed and never paid, and the other conditions were doubtless a mere parade. Caesar's plan of subjugation failed, and he wisely put the best face on it

XXIII. Short and fair passage back to Gaul.

XXIV. Distribution of the legions.

Quinto Ciceroni: Quintus Cicero, the brother of Marcus Tullius Cicero, was Caesar's legate from 54 to 52 B. C. The orator was not insensible of Caesar's considerate treatment of his brother, and, in his turn, Caesar was not unwilling to conciliate a man of Cicero's prominence. **Aduatuca**: "More than fourteen different localities have been proposed for identification with Aduatuca" (Napoleon III.).

XXV. Disturbances among the Carnutes. Tasgetius, who had been made king by Caesar, murdered. Plancus sent to arrest the assassins.

XXVI. Ambiorix and Catuvolcus, chieftains of the Eburones, attack the winter quarters of Sabinus and Cotta.

XXVII. Parley. Speech of Ambiorix, in which he warns the Romans of their danger from the united Gauls and the advancing Germans, and urges them to withdraw.

ex Hispania quidam: Similar brief expressions are found elsewhere in Caesar, *e. g.*, C. xiii.: *omnes ex Gallia naves;* but the Latin language, in the best period, is chary of such combinations.

XXVIII. Council of war. Cotta opposes the advice of Ambiorix.

XXIX. Titurius favors the advice of Ambiorix.

Ariovisti mortem: It would appear that he died not only soon after, but in consequence of his unsuccessful struggle with the Romans (1, 52).

XXX. In the heat of the discussion, Titurius makes an indirect appeal to the soldiers.

XXXI. The council is prolonged beyond midnight. Cotta yields. The Romans prepare to evacuate the camp.

Omnia excogitantur: Others understand: "All arguments are devised (to show) why there is no remaining without danger."

XXXII. The enemy lies in wait for the Romans, and attacks them at a cruel disadvantage.

XXXIII. Excitement of Titurius. Admirable bearing of Cotta. The soldiers are disheartened and distracted.

XXXIV. The attack is well conducted. The Romans show their old valor, but the wily tactics of the enemy prevail.

XXXV. The fight lasts from day-break to the eighth hour (2 P.M.). Losses of the Romans.

XXXVI. Ambiorix consents to a parley. Titurius accepts. Cotta declines.

XXXVII. Titurius and his officers hold a conference with Ambiorix, in the course of which they are treacherously assassinated. The Roman ranks are broken; Cotta and most of his men are slain. The rest retreat to the camp. Heroism of Petrosidius. The resistance prolonged until nightfall. At night all perish by their own hands. The news is carried to Labienus by stragglers.

XXXVIII. Ambiorix rallies the Aduatuci and the Nervii around the standard of revolt. Cicero's winter-quarters to be attacked.

Ambiorix: Caesar never forgave Ambiorix and the Eburones for this heavy blow. Suetonius says that he suffered hair and beard to grow until he had avenged himself.

XXXIX. Messengers are sent to all the clients of the Nervii, and Cicero is suddenly assailed by a large force of Gauls.

Ciceronis hiberna: South of Brussels towards the Sambre. The exact position is a matter of dispute.

XL. Cicero's messengers are intercepted. The enemy busy without. Cicero indefatigable within.

XLI. Colloquy of the Nervii and Cicero. Cicero refuses to treat with an armed foe.

XLII. The Nervii surround the camp with lines of circumvallation.

XLIII. The barracks fired by the missiles of the enemy. Vigorous repulse of a vigorous assault.

XLIV. Episode of the rival centurions, Pulio and Vorenus.

avertit vaginam: Soldiers wore the sword on the right side, so as not to interfere with the shield. Higher officers wore it on the left, as they carried no shield.—**dejectum**: By his own impetuosity.

XLV. After many unsuccessful attempts a letter is at length conveyed to Caesar.

unus Nervius: "One man—a Nervian."—**in jaculo illigatas**: How it was tied on does not appear. Perhaps it was hidden under the movable head.

XLVI. Caesar summons Crassus and Fabius; sends a conditional order to Labienus.

XLVII. Crassus is left in charge of Samarobriva. Fabius's forces join Caesar's column. Labienus is detained by the massing of the Eburones near his camp.

XLVIII. Forced march of Caesar. A letter is shot into Cicero's camp promising succor.

Graecis litteris: "In Greek characters," most likely, also, in the Greek language. Polyaenus undertakes to give the words: *Θαρρεῖν, βοήθειαν προσδέχου.*

XLIX. The Gauls raise the siege and turn their arms against Caesar. Caesar, being forewarned, camps and reconnoitres. The camp is made as small as possible in order to deceive the enemy.

augustiis viarum: The ordinary width of the *via principalis* was one hundred feet, of others fifty.

L. Caesar's manœuvres to draw the enemy on.

in speciem: So that they could take down the sod readily, when they wished to make a sally.

LI. The enemy assail the camp in full confidence, and are utterly routed.

LII. Arrival at the camp of Cicero. The heroic garrison and their able commander lauded. Speech of Caesar.

LIII. Rapid spread of the news of Caesar's victory. Restlessness of the Gauls. Fabius returns to his winter-quarters; Caesar to Samarobriva. Trouble in Aremorica.

LIV. Caesar, by various means, keeps a great part of the Gauls to their allegiance. None trusted except the Aedui and the Remi.

haud scio mirandumne: "Gaul paid forty millions of sesterces yearly, and was forced to support the legions summer and winter. District upon district was laid waste. The masses felt the bondage; the nobles were embittered by the loss of their revenues and of their influence." (Drumann.) "And to think that a nation of at least a million of fighting men should have been subjugated by bare fifty thousand!" (Mommsen.)

LV. Indutiomarus and the Treveri fail of obtaining help from Germany. For all that, Indutiomarus perseveres in his project.

LVI. An armed council called by Indutiomarus. Labienus to be attacked.

LVII. Indutiomarus parades his cavalry under the fortifications of Labienus. Labienus pretends fear, while he is concentrating his cavalry.

LVIII. Labienus, having introduced his cavalry under cover of the night, makes a sudden charge on Indutiomarus. In the rout which ensues, Indutiomarus is singled out and slain. The Eburones and Nervii disperse, and Gaul becomes a little more quiet.

hominis: "Man" is distinguished from "Fortune," who is a deity. "God disposed as man proposed."

VOCABULARY.

☞ In this Vocabulary the designation of the regular genders and the numerals are purposely omitted: also, sundry proper names of which nothing more is to be said, than that they are proper names.

A

Ā, ab, abs, *off, from, on;* **ab ea parte,** *on that side;* **ab latere aperto,** *on the exposed flank; at a distance from,* **a milibus passuum duobus,** *two miles off.*

abavus, ī, *great-great-grandfather.*

abdō, 3. didī, ditum, *put away, hide.*

abdūcō, 3. duxī, ductum, *lead away.*

abeō, 4. iī, itum, *go away.*

abhorreō, 2. uī — (*bristle off*), *differ from.*

abiēs, etis, f. *fir.*

abigō, 3. ēgī, actum, *drive away.*

abjiciō (abiciō), 3. jēcī, jectum, *throw away.*

abluō, 3. luī, lūtum, *wash off.*

abripiō, 3. ripuī, reptum, *snatch away.*

abscondō, 3. condī (didī), ditum, *hide (away).*

absens, ntis, *absent.*

absistō, 3. stitī, *keep back.*

absorbeō, 2. sorbuī (sorpsī), *suck up, swallow up.*

abstergeō, 2. tersī, tersum, *wipe away.*

abstineō, 2. tinuī, tentum, *hold off, keep from, abstain from.*

abstrahō, 3. traxī, tractum, *drag away.*

absum, abesse, āfuī, *be absent, away, off, gone;* **non multum ab eo abest quin,** *little is lacking to make, &c.*

absūmō, 3. sūmpsī, sūmptum, *consume.*

abundō, 1. (*flow off*), *abound;* **abundans multitudine,** *with overwhelmingly superior numbers.*

ac, atque, *and (too); as.*

acanthis, idis, f. *goldfinch.*

accēdō, 3. cessī, cessum, *approach;* **accedit huc,** *there is added to this* (followed by), **quod,** *the fact that;* **ut,** *that.*

accendo, 3. dī, censum, 3. *set on fire fire, light, rouse to fury.*

acceptus, a, um, *acceptable, welcome.*

accidō, 3. cidī (*fall*), *befall, chance, happen, turn out.*

accio, 4. *send for.*

accipiō, 3. cēpī, ceptum, *take, accept receive, sustain, be exposed to.*

accipiter, tris, m. *hawk.*

accola, *neighbor.*

accommodō, 1. *adapt.*

accūrātus, a, um, *careful.*

accurrō, 3. currī, cursum, *run up.*

accūsō, 1. *accuse.*

ācer, cris, cre, *sharp, vigorous.*

acerbus, a, um, *bitter.*

Acesinēs, is. *Chenab (River).*

aciēs, ēī, f. (*line of*) *battle.*

acīnacēs, is, m. *sabre, scimitar.*

ācriter, *sharply, hotly, briskly.*

actuāria nāvis, *light transport.*

acūtus, a, um, *pointed, sharp.*

ad, *at, to, against, in addition; towards, by; for; to the number of; after,* **ad hunc modum;** *by, against,* **ad certam diem;** *till,* **noctem;** *up to,* **ad numerum;** *before* (of a city).

adaequo, 1. *equal;* **cursum alicujus adaequare,** *keep up with.*

adamantēus, a, um, *of adamant, steel.*

addō, 3. didī, ditum (*put to*), *add,* **a. (de morte),** *add an account.*

addūcō, 3. duxī, ductum, *bring up.*

adeō, 4. iī, itum, *go to, approach.*

adeō, *to that degree.*

adferō, adferre, attulī, allātum (adlātum), *bring (up, to).*

adficio, 3. **fēcī, fectum** (*do to*), *treat, affect.* Often to be translated by a verb corresponding to its ablative ; **laetitiā adficere**, *gladden ;* **cruciātū adf.**, *torture.*
adfīgō, 3. **fixī, fixum**, *fasten to, nail to ;* **crucī adf.**, *crucify.*
adfīnitās, ātis, f. *marriage connection.*
adfirmō, 1. *asseverate, affirm.*
adflātus, ūs, *breathing on, breeze, blast, inspiration.*
adflīgō, 3. **flixī, flictum**, *dash against, shatter, damage, strike.*
adhaerescō, 3. **haesī, haesum**, *stick to.*
adhibeō, 2. *apply, call in, invite, use, employ.*
adhortātiō, *encouragement, exhortation.*
adhortor, 1. *encourage, exhort.*
adhūc, *hitherto, still.*
adigō, 3. **ēgī, actum** (*drive up*), *push forward, move up.*
adimō, 3. **ēmī, emptum**, *take away.*
adipiscor, 3, **adeptus**, *gain.*
aditus, ūs, *access, approach, ways and means, occasion.*
adjaceō, 2. (*lie by*), *be adjacent.*
adjiciō, 3. **jēcī, jectum**, *add.*
adjungō, 3. **junxī, junctum**, *join to, attach, add ;* **adjunctis Germanis**, *with the Germans besides.*
adjūtor, *helper.*
adjuvō, 1. **jūvī, jūtum**, *help.*
administrō, 1. *manage, arrange, conduct.*
admīrābilis, e, *wonderful, admirable.*
admīrātiō, *wonder.*
admīror, 1. *wonder at, admire.*
admisceō, 2. **miscuī, mixtum**, *mix in ;* **admixtis sagittariis**, *with archers among them.*
admittō, 3. **mīsī, missum** (*let to*), *admit.*
admodum, *to a degree, fully, quite.*
admoneō, 2. (*bring to mind*), *remind, admonish, urge.*
admoveō, 2. **mōvī, motum**, *move up, apply.*
adnatō, 1. *swim up.*
adolescō, 3. **olēvī, ultum**, *grow up.*
adorior, 4. **ortus**, *attack, undertake, set to work.*
adornō, 1. (*fit up*), *adorn.*
ads... See **as** and **ass.**
adsto, 1. **stitī, statūrus**, *stand by.*
adsum, adesse, adfuī (affuī), adfore, *be present, at hand.*
Aduatucī, *Gallic tribe on the left bank of the Meuse.*
adūlātiō (*grovelling*), *flattery, adulation ;* **in adūlātiōnem compositus**, *with studied flattery.*
adūlātor, *flatterer.*
adulescens, ntis, *youth.*
adūlor, 1. (*grovel to*) *fawn on, flatter*
adulter, ī, *paramour, adulterer.*
adultus, fr. **adolesco.**
adūrō, 3. **ūssī, ūstum**, *burn, blister, freeze.*
advehō, 3. **vexī, vectum**, *bring up.*
advena (*new-comer*), *stranger.*
adveniō, 4. **vēnī, ventum**, *arrive.*
adventō, 1. *approach.*
adventus, ūs, *arrival, approach, coming.*
adversārius, ī, *opponent, enemy.*
adversus, prep. *towards, against.*
adversus, a, um, *turned towards, in front, contrary ;* **adverso amne**, *up stream ;* **in os adversum**, *full in the mouth, face.*
advertō, 3. **tī, sum**, *turn towards ;* **animum adverto**, *perceive.*
advocō, 1. *call up.*
advolō, 1. *fly at, to; hurry to, charge.*
advolvō, 3. **volvī, volūtum**, *roll up to ;* **pedibus alicujus advolvi**, *to fall grovelling at one's feet.*
aedēs, is, *temple ;* pl. *house.*
aedificium, ī, *building.*
aedificō, 1. *build.*
Aeduī, ōrum, *Keltic tribe between the Loire* (**Liger**) *and the Saône* (**Arar**).
Aegae, ārum, *city in Macedonia.*
aeger, gra, grum, *sick* (*in mind or body*) ; **aeger animi**, *heart-sick.*
aegrē, *hardly, with difficulty.*
aegritūdō, *sickness, heart-sickness, distress.*
aegrōtus, a, um, *sick.*
Aegyptus, f. *Egypt.*
aequē, *equally.*
aequinoctium, *equinox.*
aequō, 1. *make equal, equal, come up to.*

aequor, **oris**, n. (*level*), *sea*.
aequus, **a**, **um**, *level*, *even*, *favorable*.
aequus animus, *even temper*, *perfect balance*, *equanimity*.
āēr, **ĕris**, m. *air*.
aereus, **a**, **um**, *of bronze*, *brazen*.
aeripēs, **pĕdis**, *brazen-footed*.
aerumna, *trouble* ; *toil*, *labor*.
aes, **aeris**, n. *copper*, *money*.
Aesōpicus, **a**, **um**, *Aesopic*, *after the manner of Aesop*.
aestās, **ātis**, f. *summer*.
aestimātiō, *valuation*, *estimation*, *reputation*.
aestimō, 1. *value*, *judge*.
aestīvus, **a**, um, *summer—*.
aestus, **ūs** (*seething*), *heat*, *tide*.
aetās, **ātis**, *age* ; *generation*.
aeternus, **a**, **um**, *eternal*.
aff. . . See **adf**.
Āfricus, **ī**, *South-west wind*.
agāsō, *groom*, *ass-driver*.
ager, **grī**, *field* ; pl. *territory*, *district*.
agger, **eris**, m. *mound*, *rampart*, *dam*, *line*.
aggredior, 3. **gressus**, *attack*.
agitō, 1. *drive* (*violently*).
agmen, **inis**, *line* (*of march*), *column*, *train*, *procession* ; **agmine quadrato** (of marching in a rectangle so as to be ready for an attack), *in battle order*.
agnōscō, 3. **agnōvī**, **agnitum**, *recognize*.
agō, 3. **ēgī**, **actum**, *drive*, *bring* ; *chase*, *push forward*, *be after* ; *treat*, *discuss* ; *act*, *do* ; *spend* ; **causam agere**, *plead a case* ; **grātiās agere**, *thank* ; **precibus agere**, *try entreaties*.
agrestis, **e**, *country*, *rural*, *savage*, *rustic*.
Agriānī, **ōrum**, *a Thracian tribe*.
agricola, } *tiller of the soil*, *farmer*,
agricultor, } *husbandman*.
ait (fr. **ājo**), *he says*.
āla, *wing* ; *squadron*.
alacer, **cris**, **cre**, *lively*, *alert*.
alacritās, **ātis**, *liveliness*, *high spirits*, *cheerfulness*, *alacrity*.
alauda, *lark*.
albeō, 2. — —, *be white*.
albus, **a**, **um**, *white* ; **plumbum album**, *tin*.
aliās, *at other times* ; **alias** — **alias**, *at one time* — *at another* ; *now* — *now*.
alibi, *elsewhere*.
aliēnus, **a**, **um**, *belonging to others*, *strange*, *foreign*.
alimentum, *nourishment*, *food*, *provision*.
aliō, adv. *in another direction*.
aliōquī, adv. *otherwise*, *generally*.
aliquamdiū, *for a while*.
aliquando, *one day*, *once*, *at some time*.
aliquantum, *somewhat* ; **a. itineris**, *a considerable distance*.
aliquis (**quī**), **aliqua**, **aliquid** (**quod**), *some one*, *something* (*or other*).
aliquot, *some*, *several*.
aliquotiēs, *several times*.
aliter, *otherwise*, ac *than*.
aliunde, *from elsewhere*, *from other quarters*.
alius, **a**, **ud**, *other* (*different*). **Aliī** — **aliī**, *some* — *others* ; **aliī** — **aliōs** *one* — *another*. G. 306.
allatrō, 1. *bark at*.
allevō, 1. *lift up*, *raise*.
alliciō, 3. **lexī**, **lectum**, *draw on*, *allure*, *entice*.
alloquor, 3. **locūtus**, *address*.
alō, 3. **aluī**, **altum**, **alitum**, *feed*, *keep rear*, *produce*.
Alpēs, **ium**, f. *Alps*.
altāre, **is**, n. *altar*.
alter, **era**, **erum**, *other*, *second*, *one* (*of two*) ; **alter** — **alter**, *the one* — *the other*.
altercor, 1. *wrangle*.
altitūdō, **inis**, *height*.
altus, **a**, **um**, *high*, *deep*.
altum, *the deep*, *the high sea*.
alveus, **ī**, *bed* (*of a river*), *channel*.
Amānicae pylae, *pass between Syria and Cilicia*.
ambigō, 3. — —, *be doubtful*.
ambiguus, **a**, **um**, *doubtful*, *irresolute*, *ambiguous*.
ambiō, 4. *surround*.
Ambiorix, **igis**, *chief of the Eburones*.
ambo, **ambae**, **ambo**, *both* (*together*).
ambulō, 1. *walk*, *go off*.

ambūrō, 3. **ūssī, ūstum**, *burn.*
āmentia, *madness.*
āmentum (ammentum), *thong, strap.*
amīcitia, *friendship, loyalty.*
amīculum, *upper garment.*
amīcus, a, um, *friend; loyal;* **amīcus**, subst. *a friend.*
āmittō, 3. **mīsī, missum**, *let go, let slip, lose.*
amnis, is, m. *river;* **amne adverso**, *up stream:* **secundo**, *down stream.*
amō, 1. *love.*
amoenus, a, um, *pleasant, charming.*
amor, *love.*
Amphitryō, ōnis, *husband of Alcmena*
amplector, 3 **amplexus**, *embrace.*
amplitūdō (*spaciousness*), *greatness, high position.*
amplius, adv. *more, further.*
amplus, a, um, *spacious, ample, on a large scale.*
amputō, 1, (*clear off*), *cut off, amputate.*
an, *or; what then? ; whether.*
Anacharsis, is and **idis**, *Scythian sage in the time of Solon.*
Ancalitēs, um, *British tribe near Oxford.*
anceps, cipitis (*two-headed*), *double, wavering.*
ancilla, *maid* (*servant*).
ancora, *anchor.*
angō, 3. **anxī**, —, *choke, distress.*
angor, *anguish.*
anguis, is, c. *snake.*
angulus, ī, *corner, angle.*
angustiae, ārum, *narrow pass; straits;* **a. viarum**, *narrow streets.*
angustus, a, um, *narrow, scanty, close.*
anima, *breath, soul.*
animadvertō, 3. **vertī, versum**, *observe, notice, perceive.*
animal, ālis, n. *animal.*
animus, ī, *mind, heart, spirit, disposition, temper; courage; senses;* **animi causā**, *for amusement;* **animi motus**, *excitement, agitation;* **animo linqui**, *faint;* **animum reciperare**, *come to.* **A.** *like* **corpus**, *is often to be translated by a pronoun.*
annectō, 3. **nexī, nexum**, *attach;* **a. tintinnābulum**, *bell.*
anniversārius, a, um, *annual.*
annōtinus, a, um, *of the year before.*
annuō, 3. **annuī**, —, *give a nod, nod* (*assent*).
annus, ī, *year.*
anser, eris, m. *goose.*
ante, prep. *before.*
anteā (ante), adv. *before.*
antecēdō, 3. **cessī, cessum**, *precede, get the start of, be ahead of, excel.*
antecursōrēs, um, *advanced guard.*
anteeō, īre, īvī, itum, *go before, precede.*
anteferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *prefer.*
antepōnō, 3. **posuī, positum**, *put before, prefer.*
antequam (ante—quam), conj. *before.*
antesignānī, ōrum, (*before the standard*), *picked troops of the van.*
Antipater, trī, *one of Alexander's lieutenants.*
antīquitās, ātis, *antiquity.*
antīquus, a, um, *ancient;* **nihil antiquius habere**, *consider nothing more important, make it one's first business.*
ānulus, ī, *ring.*
anus, ūs, *old woman.*
anxius, a, um, *anxious, alarmed.*
apage, *begone, get you gone.*
aper, aprī, *wild boar.*
aperiō, 4. **uī, tum**, *open, disclose, reveal, expose.*
apertus, a, um, *open, exposed.*
apparātus, ūs, *preparation, equipment, array, splendor.*
appāreō, 2. *appear, be evident.*
appellō, 1. *call on, call, appeal to, address.*
appellō, 3. **pulī, pulsum** (*push to*), *push ashore, land;* pass. *make for.*
appetō, 3. **petīvī, petītum**, *seek, seize, draw nigh, attack.*
applicō, 1. and **plicuī, plicitum**, *apply, bring near, lean;* **terrae applicari**, *touch land.*
appōnō, 3. **posuī, positum**, *set before*
apportō, 1. *bring, fetch, carry, convey.*
apprehendō, 3. **prehendī, sum**, *lay hold of, seize.*
approbō, 1. *approve, prove.*
appropinquō, 1. *approach.*

apricor, 1. *sun oneself, bask.*
aptus, **a**, **um**, *fit, apt.*
apud, prep. *by, at, before.*
aqua, *water;* **mensurae ex aqua**, *water-clocks.*
aquila, *eagle; standard.*
aquilifer, **ferī**, *eagle (standard) bearer.*
aquilō, *North wind.*
āra, *altar.*
Arabītae, *a people in Gedrosia.*
Arabs, **bis**, *Arabian.*
Arachosiī, *a people of Persia on the Indus.*
Araxēs, **is**, *river in Persia, Bendamir.*
Arbēla, **ōrum**, *city east of the Tigris.*
arbiter, **trī**, *umpire.*
arbitror, 1. *judge, think, believe.*
arbor, **ŏris**, f. *tree.*
arcānum, *secret.*
arcessō, 3. **īvī**, **ītum**, *send for.*
arcus, **ūs**, *bow.*
ardeō, 2. **arsī**, **arsum**, *be ablaze, fired.*
ardor, *burning, fire, heat.*
arduus, **a**, **um**, *steep, difficult.*
Arduenna silva, *Forest of Ardennes (Arden).*
Aremoricae cīvitātēs (Kelt. **are** *by*, **mor** *sea*), *communities on the sea-coast between the Loire and the Seine, modern Brittany and a part of Normandy.*
arēna, (better **harēna**), *sand.*
argenteus, **a**, **um**, *of silver.*
argentum, *silver.*
argilla, *clay.*
Argō, **ūs**, f. *fabulous vessel, the crew being called* **Argonautae**, *Argonauts.*
arguō, 3. **uī**, —, *accuse.*
Argyraspides (*men of the silver shield*), *a picked corps.*
āridus, **a**, **um**, *dry.*
ariēs, **ĕtis**, *ram.*
Ariī, **ōrum**, *a people on the Parapamisus.*
Ariovistus, *King of the Suevi.*
Aristotelēs, **is**, *Aristotle, a famous philosopher.*
arma, **ōrum** (*equipments*), *arms;* **in armis esse**, *be under arms;* **ab armis discedere**, *lay down arms.*
armamaxa, *close carriage.*
armātūra, *armor;* **levis armātūra**, *light-armed troops.*
armiger, **gerī**, *armorbearer.*
armentum, *head (of large cattle).*
armō, 1. *equip, arm.*
arō, 1. *plough.*
arrēpō, 3. **repsī**, **reptum**, *crawl up.*
arrigō, 3. **rexī**, **rectum**, *raise up prick up.*
arripiō, 3. **ripuī**, **reptum**, *snatch.*
arrogō, 1. *claim for oneself, arrogate.*
ars, **artis**, *art, accomplishment; quality.*
artifex, **ficis**, *artist, artificer, performer.*
artus, **ūs**, *limb.*
artus, **a**, **um**, *narrow, cramped.*
arvum, **ī**, *field.*
arx, **arcis**, *citadel.*
ascendō, 3. **dī**, **sum**, *climb up, mount, ascend.*
ascensus, **ūs**, *mounting, ascent.*
ascrībō, 3. **scripsī**, **scriptum**, *write in addition, add (in writing).*
asellus, **ī**, *donkey, Dobbin.*
asinus, **ī**, *ass.*
aspectus, **ūs**, *sight, aspect, appearance.*
asper, **a**, **um**, *rough, rugged, tough hard.*
asperitās, **ātis**, *roughness, ruggedness.*
aspernor, 1. *spurn, scout.*
aspiciō, 3. **spexī**, **spectum**, *behold.*
asportō, 1. *carry off.*
assentior, 4. **sensus**, *agree with, second.*
assentor, 1. *echo, flatter.*
assequor, 3. **secūtus**, *attain, catch up with.*
asser, **eris**, m. *pole, beam*
asservō, 1. *watch, guard.*
assideō, 2. **sēdī**, **sessum**, *sit by, take a seat by.*
assuētus, **a**, **um**, *accustomed, used.*
assūmō, 3. **sūmpsī**, **sūmptum**, *take up, assume, be reinforced by.*
astringō, 3. **strinxī**, **strictum**, *draw up, draw tight, tie tight, bind, cramp.*
at, *but (on the other hand);* **sī—at**, *if —yet, for all that, at least.*
Athēnae, **arum**, *Athens.*
Athēniensēs, **ium**, *Athenians.*

Atlās, antis, *King and mountain in Mauritania.*
atque, ac, *and also, and too, and; as,* **simul ac,** *as soon as.*
Atrebătēs, um, *Belgian tribe in the neighborhood of Artois.*
atrox, ōcis, *savage, fierce.*
attamen, *nevertheless.*
attendŏ, 3. **dī, tum,** *stretch (tight), strain, bend.*
attentus, a, um, *attentive.*
attexŏ, 3. **texuī, textum,** *plait to, plait and attach to.*
attineŏ, 2. **tinuī, tentum,** *pertain.*
attingŏ, 3. **tigī, tactum,** *touch, reach.*
attribuŏ, 3. **uī, ūtum,** *assign.*
auctor, ōris, *originator, adviser, abettor, author;* **auctore aliquo,** *at some one's instance;* **auctorem esse,** *approve, authorize, put up (to), instigate.*
auctōritās, *influence, authority.*
audācia, *boldness.*
audacter (superl. **audācissimē),** *boldly, daringly.*
audāx, ācis, *bold, daring.*
audeŏ, 2. **ausus,** *dare, venture.*
audiŏ, 4. *hear;* **dicto audientem esse,** *be obedient to orders.*
auferŏ, 3. **auferre, abstulī, ablātum,** *carry away.*
aufugiŏ, 3. **fūgī, fugitum,** *flee, run away, escape.*
augeŏ, 2. **auxī, auctum,** *increase, swell.*
Augīās, ae, *King of Elis.*
augur, ŭris, *augur, soothsayer.*
auguror, 1. *augur, foretell.*
Aulis, idis, *harbor in Boeotia.*
aura, *breath, breeze, smell.*
aurātus, a, um, *gilded.*
aureus, a, um, *golden.*
auricula, *tip of the ear, ear.*
aurīga, *driver, charioteer.*
auris, is, *ear.*
aurum, *gold.*
auspicium, *augury, presage.*
auscultŏ, 1. *listen.*
Auster, trī, *South wind.*
aut, *or;* **aut — aut,** *either — or.*
autem, *but, moreover* (postpositive).
auxilium, *aid;* **auxilio venire,** *come to the aid;* **auxilia, orum,** *reinforcements.*
avārus, a, um, *avaricious, grasping;* adv. **avārē.**
āvellŏ, 3. **vellī, vulsum,** *pluck, tear away.*
āversor, 1. *reject.*
āvertŏ, 3. **vertī, versum,** *turn aside displace, draw off, divert.*
avia, *grandmother.*
aviditās, ātis, *greediness.*
avidus, a, um, *greedy, eager.*
avis, is, f. *bird.*
avītus, a, um, *ancestral.*
āvius, a, um (*off the road*), *remote.*
āvolŏ, 1. *fly away.*
avunculus, ī, *uncle (mother's brother)*
avus, ī, *grandfather.*
axis, is, m. *axle, axis, pole.*

B.

Bacillum, *stick, staff.*
ballista, *ballista (hurling machine).*
balneae, ārum, *baths.*
balteus, ī, *baldric, belt, girdle.*
barba, *beard.*
barbarus, a, um (*outlandish*), *foreigner, barbaric, barbarian, barbarous.*
beātus, a, um, *blessed, happy.*
Belgae, ārum, *Belgians.*
Belgium, *Belgium.*
bellē, *finely.*
bellicōsus, a, um, *warlike.*
bellicus, a, um, *pertaining to war,* **res bellicae,** *war.*
bellŏ, 1. *carry on war.*
Bellovacī, ōrum, *Belgian tribe between the Seine, the Somme and the Oise.*
bellum (= **duellum,** *duel*), *war.*
bēlua, (*huge*) *beast.*
bene, adv. fr. **bonus,** *well.*
beneficentia, *beneficence.*
beneficium, *kindness, benefit, favor.*
benevolentia, *good will, loyalty.*
benignus, a, um (*goodnatured*), *kind, kindly;* **benignē,** *kindly, in a spirit of kindness.*
bestia, *beast, animal.*
bestiola, *little (poor little) beast, creature.*
Biās, antis, *one of the Seven Wise Men of Greece.*

bibō, 3. **bibī**, —, *drink.*
Bibrocī, **ōrum**, *tribe in S. E. Britain.*
biceps, **cipitis**, *two-headed.*
biformis, **e**, *with two forms.*
bīduum, (*space of*) *two days.*
bipartītō, *in two divisions.*
bipennis, *two-edged* (*axe*), *pole-axe.*
bis (for **duis**), *twice.*
bitūmen, **inis**, n. *bitumen.*
blandīmentum, *flattery, caress.*
blandior, 4. *flatter, caress.*
blanditia, *flattery, caress, blandishment.*
blandus, **a**, **um**, *insinuating, coaxing, cajoling, smirking.*
Boeōtia, *canton of Greece, N. of Attica.*
bonus, **a**, **um** (comp. **melior**, sup. **optimus**), *good;* **bona**, *goods, property.*
bōs, **bovis**, c. *ox, cow;* pl. *oxen, kine.*
bovīle, **is** (*cow-house*), *stall.*
bracchium (**brāchium**), *arm.*
brevis, **e**, *short;* **brevī**, *in a short time.*
brevitās, **ātis**, *shortness, brevity.*
Britannī, **ōrum**, *Britons.*
Britannia, *Britain.*
Britannicus, *British.*
brūma (= **brevissima** sc. **diēs**,) *shortest day, winter* (*solstice*).
bubulcus, **ī**, (*neat*) *herd.*
Būcephalās, **ae**, *Bucephalus.*
būcina, *horn, trumpet.*

C

C = **Gājus** (*the letter* **C** *originally standing for* **G** *as well*).
cadāver, **eris**, n. *dead body, corpse.*
Cadmus, **ī**, *founder of Thebes.*
cadō, 3. **cecidī**, **cāsum**, *fall.*
caecō, 1. *blind.*
caedēs, **is** (*cutting down*), *slaughter, murder, massacre.*
caedō, 3. **cecīdī**, **caesum**, *fell, hew.*
caelebs, **ibis**, *unmarried.*
caelestis, **e**, *heavenly, divine.*
caelō, 1. *carve.*
caelum, *heaven, sky, skies, climate.*
caenum, *mud, mire.*
caeruleus, **a**, **um**, *greenish blue, sky-blue.*
Caesar (**C. Julius**), gen. **Caesaris.** *Born 100 B. C., forms the first triumvirate in 60 B. C. with Pompey and Crassus, commands in Gaul from 58–50 B. C.; Caesar, Emperor*
caespes, **itis**, m. *sod, turf.*
calamitās, **ātis**, *disaster, calamity.*
calcar, **āris**, n. *spur;* **subdere calcāria**, *put spur to one's horse.*
calculus, **ī**, *stone, piece* (*at draughts*) *man.*
calidus, **a**, **um**, *warm, hot, heated.*
cālīgō, **inis**, *darkness.*
callidus, **a**, **um** *cunning, sly.*
cālō, **ōnis**, *camp servant.*
calor, *warmth.*
calx, **calcis**, *heel.*
camēlus, **ī**, *camel.*
campester, **tris**, **tre**, *through level country.*
campus, **ī**, *field, plain.*
candidus, **a**, **um**, (*dazzling*) *white.*
canis, **is**, c. *dog, hound.*
cānitiēs, **ēī**, *gray hair.*
canō, 3. **cecinī**, **cantum**, *sing.*
Cantium, *Kent.*
cantō, 1. *sing.*
cantus, **ūs**, *song.*
capax, **ācis**, *holding, capable, able to contain.*
capella, *kid,* (*she*) *goat.*
capessō, 3. **capessīvī**, **ītum**, *take hold of, undertake, betake oneself to.*
capillus, **ī**, *hair* (*of the head*).
capiō, 3. **cēpī**, **captum**, *catch, seize, take, take up, occupy, hold, contain;* **consilium capere**, *form a plan;* **paenam capere**, *take satisfaction, wreak vengeance.*
capitālis, **e**, *capital, mortal.*
captīvitās, **ātis**, *captivity.*
captīvus, **a**, **um**, *captive.*
captō, 1. *snap, catch at, try to catch.*
caput, **itis**, n. *head, person, life, capital;* **capitis damnare**, *condemn to death.*
carbasus, **ī**, f. *fine linen;* pl. **carbasa**, **ōrum.**
carcer, **eris**, *prison, jail;* pl. *barriers* (*starting, post*).
careō, 2. *be, do, without.*
carmen, **inis**, *song.*
Carnūtēs, **um**, *powerful tribe on both sides of the Loire.*

carō, carnis, f. *flesh, meat.*
Carthāgō, *Carthage.*
cārus, a, um, *dear;* **cārum habēre,** *hold dear, value.*
casa, *cottage, hut, barracks.*
Cassī, ōrum, *tribe in S. Britain.*
castīgō, 1. *chastise, rebuke.*
Castor, oris, *one of the Dioscuri, brother of Pollux.*
castra, ōrum, *camp; day's march.*
cāsus, ūs, *chance, case, fortune, fate; disaster, death.*
catēna, *chain.*
catulus, ī, *puppy, whelp.*
Caucasus, ī, *mountain between Black Sea and Caspian.*
cauda, *tail.*
caupō, ōnis, *inn-keeper.*
causa, *cause, ground, case, suit (at law), source;* **causa amicitiae,** *friendly relations;* **causā,** *for the sake of.*
cautus, a, um, *cautious, wary;* adv. **cautē.**
cavea, *cage.*
caveō, 2. **cāvī, cautum,** *beware.*
cavillor, 1. *tease, rally, criticise.*
cēdō, 3. **cessī, cessum,** *give way, yield.*
cedrus, ī, f. *cedar.*
celeber, bris, bre, *frequented, celebrated.*
celebrō, 1. *celebrate.*
celer, celeris, celere, *quick.*
celeritās, ātis, *speed, quickness.*
celeriter, *quickly.*
cēlō, 1. *hide, conceal.*
cēna, *dinner.*
Cenimagnī, ōrum, *British tribe in Suffolk (?)*
cēnō, 1. *dine.*
cēnseō, 2. **cēnsuī, cēnsum,** *think, determine.*
cēnsor, ōris, *censor.*
centuriō, ōnis, *centurion, captain.*
cēra, *wax.*
cernō, 3. **(crēvī) (crētum),** *perceive, test.*
certāmen, inis, *contest, struggle, rivalry.*
certē, *certainly, at least, at any rate.*
certō, 1. *contend.*
certus, a, um, *fixed, certain, definite, sure;* **certiorem facere,** *inform,* **res certa,** *a certainty.*
cerva, *doe.*
cervīx, īcis, *neck.*
cervus, ī, *stag.*
cessō, 1. *loiter, dally.*
cēterī, ae, a, *the rest; every one (thing) else.*
cēterum *(for the rest),* **but.**
Ceutrōnēs, um, *Belgian tribe in the neighborhood of Courtray.*
Chaldaeī, ōrum, *Chaldeans, soothsayers and astrologers.*
charta, *paper.*
Chersonēsus Taurica, *Crimea.*
chlamys, ydis, f. *cloak.*
Chorasmiī, ōrum, *tribe on the Oxus.*
cibāria, ōrum, *provisions.*
cibus, ī, *food.*
cicātrīx, īcis, *scar.*
Cicerō, ōnis, Quintus Tullius, *brother of the orator* **Marcus.**
cicōnia, *stork.*
cidaris, is, *headdress of Persian king; turban.*
cieō, 2. **cīvī, cītum,** *stir up, urge on.*
Cingetorix, igis, 1. *chieftain of the Treveri;* 2. *British chieftain.*
cingō, 3. **cinxī, cinctum,** *gird, surround.*
cinis, eris, *ashes.*
circā, *around, about.*
circiter, *about.*
circuitus, ūs, *circuit, circumference.*
circulus, ī, *circle, gathering.*
circum, *round about.*
circumdō, dare, dedī, datum, *put around, surround.*
circumcīdō, 3. **cīdī, cīsum,** *cut round, cut out.*
circumdūcō, 3. **duxī, ductum,** *lead around, round and round.*
circumeō, 4. **īvī, itum,** *go round, go the rounds of, inspect.*
circumferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *carry round.*
circumfundō, fūdī, fūsum, *pour around, surround.*
circumlinō, 3. **lēvī, litum,** *besmear coat.*
circummittō, 3. **mīsī, missum,** *send around, all round.*

anāvigō, 1. *sail around.*
apendeō, 2. *hang about.*
asistō, 3. steti, *press around,*
'ound.
aspiciō, 3. spexī, spectum, *look*
id, over.
avehor, 3. *ride round.*
aveniō, 4. vēnī, ventum, *sur-*
id.
, ī, *ring, circle, course, circus.*
or, ius, *hither (from Italy).*
ista, *player on cithern.*
uickly, soon.
1. *quicken, summon ;* citātō
lū, *at quick step.*
this side of.
is, c. *citizen, fellow-citizen.*
s, ātis, *community, state.*
, is, *disaster, defeat.*
secretly.
ō, 1. *cry out (often).*
, 1. *cry aloud.*
r, ōris, *outcry, yell, clamor.*
, a, um, *clear, loud, renowned,*
ht.
, is, *fleet.*
ius, ī, *consul B. C.* 54.
, 3. clausī, clausum, *shut, close;*
sum in pectore, *at the bottom*
he heart.
club.
, ī, *nail ;* c. rotae, *linch-pin.*
ns, ntis, *mild.*
ntia, *mildness, clemency.*
, ntis, *defendant.*
, acis, *climax.*
tus, a, um, (*furnished*) *with a*
d.
s, ī, *shield.*
ae, ārum, *pack-saddle.*
i, *by compulsion, constraint.*
entō, 1. *fasten together.*
, a, um, *cooked, burnt.*
īre, īvī, itum, *come together,*
e.
coepisse, def. *begin.*
ō, 2. *restrain, keep within*
ids, put under restraint.
, 1. (*bring together in mind*),
k.
tus, a, um, *related, akin.*
iō, *knowledge.*
men, inis, *surname.*

cognōscō, 3. gnōvī, gnitum, *find out,*
know, learn.
cōgō, 3. coēgī, coactum, *bring together, gather, collect; bring to it, compel;* cogere agmen, *bring up the rear.*
cohaereō, 2. (cohaerescō, 3.) haesī, haesum, *stick together.*
cohors, tis, *cohort, tenth part of a Roman legion.*
cohortātiō, *exhortation.*
cohortor, 1. (*comfort*) *encourage.*
Colchī, ōrum, *country and city on the Black Sea.*
collaudō, 1. *praise up, extol.*
collēga, *colleague.*
collīdō, 3. līsī, līsum, *dash together come into collision.*
colligō, 1. *bind up.*
colligō, 3. lēgī, lectum, *gather, collect ;* se colligere, *rally, become collected.*
collis, m. *hill.*
collocō, 1. *post, quarter.*
colloquium, *parley, conference.*
colloquor, 3. locūtus, *parley, confer*
collum, *neck.*
colō, 3. coluī, cultum, *till, cultivate ; inhabit ; deck, dress up ; reverence worship.*
colōnus, ī, *colonist, settler.*
color, *color.*
colubra, *snake.*
columba, *dove, pigeon.*
columna, *pillar, column.*
coma, *hair.*
combūrō, 3. combūssī, combūstum, *burn (up).*
comes, itis, *companion.*
cōmis, is, *kind, affable.*
cōmissor, 1. *revel, hold high revel.*
cōmitās, ātis, *affability, kindness (of manner), courtesy.*
comitor, 1. *accompany, attend.*
commeātus, ūs, (*transportation*) *trip; furlough ; provisions.*
commemorō, 1. *mention.*
commendātiō, 1. *recommendation.*
commendō, 1. *commit, commend, recommend.*
commentāriī, ōrum, *note-book, memoirs.*
commercium, *trade, traffic, commerce.*

commigrō, 1. *remove.*
commīlitō, *fellow-soldier, comrade.*
comminus, *hand to hand.*
committō, 3. **mīsī, missum** (*put together, wholly*), *commit, intrust; join, begin.*
commodum, *convenience, advantage, interest, profit;* **commodo rei publicae**, *consistently with public interest.*
commodus, a, um, *convenient.*
commoror, 1. *stay, tarry.*
commoveō, 2. **mōvī, mōtum**, *move, stir.*
commūnicō, 1. *impart, communicate.*
commūniō, 4. *fortify, strengthen.*
commūnis, e, *common, in common.*
commūnitās, ātis, *community.*
commūtātiō, *change.*
commūtō, 1. *change.*
compāgēs, is, *fastening.*
comparō, 1. *get up, procure, acquire, provide; compare.*
compellō, 3. **pulī, pulsum**, *drive up, drive.*
comperiō, 4. **perī, pertum**, *find out.*
compēs, pedis, f. *fetter.*
complector, 3. **plexus**, *embrace.*
compleō, 2. **plēvī, plētum**, *fill up.*
complūrēs, plūra (plūrium), *several, a good many.*
compōnō, 3. **posuī, positum** (*put together*), *settle, arrange, get up.*
comportō, 1. *bring together.*
compos, otis (*having the mastery*); **animi c.**, *in one's senses, conscious;* **voti c.**, *having prayer answered.*
comprehendō, 3. **ndī, nsum** (*catch up*), *seize, arrest.*
comprobō, 1. *approve (fully), justify.*
concēdō, 3. **cessī, cessum**, *withdraw, betake oneself; grant;* **concedere vitam**, *spare life.*
concha, *shell.*
concidō, 3. **cidī, —**, *fall (of a heap), tumble.*
conciliō, 1. *gain over.*
concilium, *council, diet.*
concipiō, 3. **cēpī, ceptum**, *catch up, conceive.*
concitō, 1. *stir up, goad, spur.*
conclāmō, 1. *cry aloud, raise a cry, shout.*
concordia, *concord, harmony.*
concors, cordis, *of one mind, harmonious.*
concubiā nocte, *time of first, deep sleep.*
concupiscō, 3. **cupīvī, cupītum**, *desire, covet.*
concurrō, 3. **currī (cucurrī) cursum**, *run together, make a rush, attack.*
concursiō, concursus, ūs, *rush, collision, throng, concourse.*
concursō, 1. *hurry to and fro.*
condiciō, *condition.*
condiō, 4. *pickle, embalm.*
conditor, *founder.*
condō, 3. **didī, ditum** (*put up*), *found; hide.*
condōnō, 1. *present, grant.*
condūcō, 3. **duxī, ductum**, *bring together, hire.*
conferō, **-ferre, -tulī, collātum**, *bring together;* **collato pede**, *foot to foot, man to man;* **conferre signa**, *meet in battle.*
confertus, a, um (fr. **conferciō**) (*stuffed together*), *in close array, thick.*
confessiō, *confession.*
confestim, *immediately, instantly.*
conficiō, 3. **fēcī, fectum** (*do up*), *finish, perform; (use up), wear out, exhaust; chew (up).*
confīdō, 3. **fīsus**, *trust, be confident.*
confīgō, 3. **fixī, fixum**, *pierce.*
confīnis, e, *neighboring, on the frontier.*
confīnium, *frontier.*
confirmō, 1. *strengthen;* **c. animo**, *encourage; make a strong statement, state positively, aver.* Pass. *get strong, well.*
confiteor, 2. **fessus**, *acknowledge, confess.*
conflagrō, 1. *burn up.*
conflictō, 1. (*knock up*), *batter, harass.*
conflīgō, 3. **flixī, flictum** (*knock together*), *fall afoul of one another, fight.*
confluens, ntis, m. *confluence.*
confluō, 3. **xī, xum**, *flow together, meet.*
confodiō, 3. **fōdī, fossum**, *pierce, stab, (to the heart), kill.*
confringō, 3. **frēgī, fractum**, *crush, snap.*

confugiō, 3. **fūgī, fugitum,** *flee, betake oneself in flight, take refuge.*
confundō, 3. **fūdī, fūsum** (*pour together*), *mix up, confuse, confound.*
congerō, 3. **gessī, gestum,** *bring together, heap up.*
conjectō, 1. *guess.*
conjiciō (cōnicio), 3. **conjēcī, conjectum,** *throw, hurl, bring together, bring; gather = conjecture;* **in fugam c.** *put to flight;* **se in fugam c.** *betake oneself to flight.*
cōnitor (connītor), 3. **cōnisus, cōnixus,** *strain.*
conjugium, *wedlock.*
conjungō, 3. **junxī, junctum,** *join (together), unite.*
conjunx (conjux), jugis, c. *spouse, consort, husband, wife.*
conjūrātiō, *conspiracy.*
conjūrātus, *conspirator.*
conjūrō, *conspire.*
cōnor, 1, *endeavor, try.*
conqueror, 2. **questus,** *complain (bitterly).*
conquiēscō, 3. **quiēvī, quiētum,** *get quiet, calm.*
conquīrō, 3. **quīsīvī, quīsītum,** *hunt up.*
conscendō, 3. **scendī, scensum,** *mount, climb;* **in naves conscendere,** *embark.*
conscīscō, 3. **scīvī, scītum** (*procure*); **sibi mortem c.** (*do oneself to death*), *kill oneself.*
conscientia, *consciousness.*
conscius, a, um, *aware, privy to;* subst. *accomplice.*
conscrībō, 3. **scripsī, scriptum** (*write up*), *enrol, levy.*
consecrō, 1. *consecrate.*
consector, 1. *follow up, pursue (hotly).*
consentiō, 4. **sensī, sensum** (*be of one mind*), *be combined, in league with.*
consequor, 3. **secūtus,** *follow up, catch up, reach, attain; ensue.*
conserō, 3. **seruī, sertum,** *join.*
conserō, 3. **sēvī, situm,** *sow, set out, plant.*
consīderō, 1. *consider.*
consīdō, 3. **sēdī, sessum,** *settle, take a seat, a position, encamp.*
consilium, *advice, counsel, plan, design; wisdom;* **eo consilio ut,** *with the design of;* **ipsorum est consilium,** *they themselves must decide;* **consilium capere,** *to take measures.*
consimilis, e (*quite*) *like.*
consistō, 3. **stitī,** *stop, halt, take position, make a stand;* **in orbem c.** *form a circle (corresponding to our 'hollow square').*
consōlor, 1. *comfort.*
conspectus, ūs, *sight, view;* **in conspectum dare,** *display.*
conspiciō, 3. **spexī, spectum,** *behold, see, spy.*
conspicor, 1. *catch sight of, descry.*
conspicuus, a, um, *conspicuous.*
constans, ntis, *constant.*
constantia, *constancy, firmness, persistency, self-command.*
consternō, 3. **strāvī, strātum,** *strew.*
constīpō, 1. (*stuff*), *crowd, pack together.*
constituō, 3. **uī, ūtum,** *establish, fix, settle, post, appoint.*
constō, 1. **stitī, —,** *stand fast; consist;* **constat,** *it is agreed on all hands, well known.*
constringō, 3. **strinxī, strictum,** *bind (together), tie tight.*
consuescō, 3. **suēvī, suētum,** *become accustomed:* perf. *be accustomed, wont.*
consuētūdō, *custom, practice, intercourse.*
consul, sulis, *consul.*
consulāris (vir), *ex-consul.*
consulō, 3. *consult; take measures;* with dat. *study the interest of.*
consultō, 1. *take counsel.*
consultō, *on purpose.*
consūmō, 3. **sūmpsī, sūmptum,** *take up, spend, destroy, consume.*
consurgō, 3. **surrexī, surrectum,** *rise (together, in a body).*
contabulō, 1. (*plank up*), *floor, furnish with floors, stories.*
contegō, 3. **texī, tectum,** *cover (up).*
contemnō, 3. **tempsī, temptum,** *despise.*
contemplor, 1. *gaze at, contemplate.*
contemptiō, *contempt.*

contendō, 3. **tendī, tentum** (*stretch to the full*), *strain, tug, push forward, urge, fight, struggle, contend.*
contentiō, *struggle, exertion, contention.*
contentus, a, um, *satisfied, contented.*
conterreō, 2. *frighten.*
continens, ntis, *unbroken, continuous; adjacent;* **continens** (sc. **terra**), *mainland, continent.*
continentia, *continence, self-control.*
contineō, 2. *keep (together), keep close, hold, bound, contain.*
contingō, 3. **tigī, tactum**, *touch, abut upon; happen, fall to the lot of.*
continuus, a, um, *successive, unbroken.*
contiō (= **co[n]ventiō**), *assembly, speech;* **contionem habere**, *make, deliver a speech.*
contrā, prep. (*over against*), *against, facing, in reply to, contrary to;* adv. *on the other hand, on the opposite side.*
contrahō, 3. **traxī, tractum**, *draw (up), collect, concentrate, narrow, contract.*
contrectō, 1. *paw.*
contrōversia, *dispute, contention.*
contumēlia, *affront, indignity, insult;* c. **verborum**, *insulting language.*
cōnubium (**connubium**), *intermarriage;* **conubio conjungi**, *intermarry.*
convalescō, 3. **valuī**, —, *get well.*
convallis, *valley.*
convenae, *strangers (raked up to found a city), colonists.*
conveniō, 4. **vēnī, ventum**, *come together, meet, assemble; suit;* **convenīre aliquem**, *to visit;* **convenit**, *it is agreed.*
conventus, ūs, *meeting, assembly, assizes.*
converrō, 3. **verrī, versum**, *sweep together, up.*
convertō, 3. **vertī, versum**, *turn about, direct, translate;* **se convertere**, *betake oneself;* **in se convertere**, *attract.*
convīcior, 1. *berate.*
convīcium, *reviling, railing;* **convicia dicere**, *make hard speeches*, **convicio agere**, *try coarse banter.*
convīva, *guest.*
convīvālis, *of a banquet, convivial, festal.*
convīvium, *banquet, party.*
convocō, *call together, convoke.*
coöperiō, 4. **peruī, pertum**, *cover (up).*
coörior, 4. **coortus**, *spring up, rise.*
cōpia, *stores, supply, quantity, mass; abundance, plenty; opportunity, way of getting;* **cōpiae**, *forces.*
coquō, 3. **coxī, coctum**, *cook.*
cor, cordis, n. *heart.*
cōram (*face to face*), *personally, with one's own eyes.*
corium, *hide.*
cornū, ūs, *horn; wing (of army).*
corōna, *garland, wreath, crown; line of works, circumvallation;* **sub corona vendere**, *sell as slaves, into slavery.*
corōnō, *wreathe, crown.*
corpus, oris, n. *body, person.* See **animus**.
corripiō, 3. **ripuī, reptum**, *seize.*
corrumpō, 3. **rūpī, ruptum**, *corrupt, bribe.*
Cōrus, ī, *N. W. wind.*
cotīdiānus, a, um (*better than* **quotīdiānus**), *daily.*
coturnīx, īcis, *quail.*
Craneūs lūcus, *grove near Corinth.*
Crassus, ī, *son of the Triumvir.*
crātēs, is, *hurdle, fascine.*
crēber, bra, brum, *frequent, numerous.*
crēbrō, *frequently.*
crēdō, 3. **didī, ditum** (*put faith*) *trust, believe.*
cremō, 1. *burn.*
creō, 1. *create.*
crēscō, 3. **crēvī, crētum**, *grow, increase.*
crīmen, inis, n. *charge, crime.*
crīnis, is, m. *hair.*
Crotōniātae, ārum, *inhabitants of Crotona, in lower Italy.*
cruciātus, ūs, *torture.*
cruciō, 1. *torture.*
crūdēlis, e, *cruel.*
crūdēlitās, ātis, *cruelty.*
cruentus, a, um, *bloody, gory.*

:, *blood, gore.*
crūris, n. *leg*
, crucis, *cross.*
:allum, *crystal.*
ālis, e, *a cubit long, high.*
, 1. cubuī, cubitum, *lie down.*
lus, ī, *cuckoo.*
c, icis, m. *gnat.*
ι, *fault, blame.*
s, ūs, *attire, garb, array, style, nner of life, cultivation.*
prep. *with;* conj. *when, as, ce; although, whereas;* cum — n, *both — and, not only, but also;* n primum, *as soon as, just as.*
ılō, 1. *heap up.*
ılus, ī, *heap.*
e, ārum, *cradle.*
:or, 1. *delay, dally.*
tus, a, um, *all (together).*
:ulus, ī (*rabbit*), *underground ısage, mine.*
litās, ātis, *eagerness.*
lō, *desire.*
lus, a, um, *eager, greedy, desi- :s;* adv. cupidē.
ì, 3. īvī, ītum, *desire.*
ohy.
care.
ıiō, *treatment, cure.*
1. *take care, care for, have hing done*); *treat, nurse;* cor- ı curare, *recruit oneself.*
culum, *course; chariot.*
ı, 3. cucurrī, cursum, *run.*
ıs, ūs, *chariot.*
ıs, ūs, *run, course;* cursum ere, *keep a straight course.*
dia, *guard, jail;* c. corporis, *y-guard.*
diō, 4. *guard.*
s, ōdis, *guard, sentinel.*
is, *skin.*
cus, ī, *Cynic.*

D

.e, ārum, *tribe on Caspian sea.*
ıscus, ī, f. *capital of Coele-Syria.*
ō, 1. *declare guilty, convict, con- ın.*
um, *loss.*
ıs, ī (Codomannus), *King of Persia, defeated by Alexander;* Hystaspis (filius), *father of Xerxes.*
dē, *from; during (while yet); of (partitive); concerning, about;* qua de causa, *for which reason.*
dea, *goddess.*
dēbeō, 2. (*have from*), *owe, ought, must;* pass. *be owing, due.*
dēbilis, e, *disabled, weak.*
dēcēdō, 3. cessī, cessum, *go away, get out of the way, withdraw, retire; die.*
dēcernō, 3, crēvī, crētum, *decide, determine;* acie decernere, *fight a pitched battle.*
decet, 2. decuit, *it becomes, is becoming.*
dēcidō, 3. cidī, *fall down.*
dēcipiō, 3. cēpī, ceptum (*take in*), *deceive.*
dēcoquō, 3. coxī, coctum, *boil (down), boil well.*
decor, ōris (*comeliness*), *grace, beauty.*
decorō, 1. *grace, adorn.*
decōrus, a, um, *becoming, handsome.*
decurrō, 3. currī (cucurrī), cursum, *run (down), run one's course.*
decus, oris, n. *ornament.*
dēdecus, oris, n. *disgrace.*
dēdicō, 1. *dedicate.*
dēditiō, *surrender.*
dēdō, 3. didī, d.tum, *surrender.*
dēdūcō, 3. duxī, ductum, *bring down; take home (marry); launch; march;* in periculum summum deducere *imperil to the utmost.*
dēfatīgō, 1. *wear out.*
dēfectiō, *revolt.*
dēfectus, a, um, *worn out.*
dēfendō, 3. ndī, nsum (*ward off*) *defend.*
dēfensor, *defender.*
dēferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *carry down, out of one's course; confer; report.*
dēficiō, 3. fēcī, fectum, *fail, be lacking, give way; revolt.*
dēfīgō, 3. fixi, fixum, *fix, fasten, stupefy.*
dēflagrō, 1. *burn down (to the ground)*
dēfluō, 3. fluxī, fluctum (*flow*), *float sail down.*
dēfodiō, 3. fōdī, fossum, *bury.*

dēformitās, ātis, *ugliness, uncomeliness.*
dēfungor, 3. **dēfunctus,** *discharge;* **morte defungi,** *die.*
dēgō, 3. **dēgī, —,** *spend (time).*
dein, deinde, *thereupon, then.*
deinceps, *in succession, in turn.*
dējiciō (dēicio), 3. *cast, hurl, throw down, force down; slay; disappoint, balk.*
dēlābor, 3. *fall down, slip down.*
dēlectō, 1. *delight.*
dēleō, 2. **ēvī, ētum,** *blot out, destroy, annihilate.*
dēlīberō, 1. *weigh, deliberate.*
dēligō, 1. *(tie to), fasten;* **ad ancoram deligare,** *anchor.*
dēligō, 3. **lēgī, lectum,** *choose, pick.*
dēlitescō, 3. **lituī, —,** *skulk, lurk.*
dēmergō, 3. **mersī, mersum,** *plunge.*
dēmigrātiō, *emigration.*
dēmigrō, 1. *emigrate; quit one's post.*
dēmittō, 3. **mīsī, missum,** *let down;* **se demittere,** *descend, stoop.*
dēmō, 3. **dempsī, demptum,** *take down, take away, take off.*
dēmonstrō, 1. *point out, show, declare, state, describe.*
dēmulceō, 2. **mulsī, mulsum,** *stroke, caress, lick.*
dēmum, *at length, not — until.*
dēnārius, ī, *denarius, a Roman coin used as a rough equivalent of the Greek drachmé (Fr. franc).*
dēnique, *finally, in fine.*
dens, ntis, m. *tooth, tusk.*
densus, a, um, *thick, dense.*
dēnūntiātiō, *announcement, threat.*
dēnūntiō, 1. *send word, give notice.*
dēpendeō, 2. **—, —,** *hang down.*
dēperdō, 3. **didī, ditum,** *lose (utterly).*
dēpereō, 4. **iī, itūrus,** *be lost (utterly).*
dēplōrō, 1. *bewail, deplore.*
dēpōnō, 3. **posuī, positum,** *lay down, lay aside, give up, deposit.*
dēportō, 1. *carry away.*
dēprecor, 1. *(beg off), petition against, deprecate, beseech.*
dēprehendō, 3. *catch, seize.*
dērīdeō, 2. **rīsī, rīsum,** *jeer at, deride.*
dēripiō, 3. **ripuī, reptum,** *tear down, off.*
dērīsor, *mocker.*
dēscendō, 3. **ndī, nsum,** *come down descend; resort to.*
dēscrībō, 3. **scripsī, scriptum,** *draw off, divide.*
dēserō, 3. **seruī, sertum,** *forsake, abandon, leave in the lurch, desert.*
dēsertus, a, um, *forsaken, desolate, deserted, desert.*
dēsīderium, *longing.*
dēsīderō, 1. *want, long for, miss, lose*
dēsignō, 1 *designate.*
dēsiliō, 4. **siluī, (sultum),** *leap down.*
dēsinō, 3. **dēsiī, dēsitum,** *leave off, cease.*
dēsistō, 3. **stitī, stitum,** *leave off, desist.*
dēspērātiō, *hopelessness, despair.*
dēspērō, 1. *give up hope, despair (of), give up in despair;* part. **dēspērātus,** *desperate.*
dēstinō, 1. *fix, destine, determine;* **dēstinātum,** *purpose.*
dēstituō, 3. *desert, deprive.*
dēsum, deesse, dēfuī, *be wanting, fail, fail to further.*
dētegō, 3. **texī, tectum,** *uncover, take off.*
dētergeō, 2. (3.) **tersī, tersum,** *wipe off.*
dēterreō, 2. *scare off, deter.*
dētrahō, 3. **traxī, tractum,** *draw off, take off, out, remove.*
dētrīmentum, *loss.*
dēturbō, 1. *dislodge.*
deus, ī, *god, deity.*
dēvehō, 3. **vexī, vectum,** *bring down, convey;* **dēvehor,** *ride, sail down.*
dēvertō, 3. **vertī, versum,** *turn in, take lodging.*
dēvincō, 3. **vīcī, victum,** *vanquish (utterly).*
dēvolō, 1. *fly down, swoop down.*
dēvorō, 1. *devour.*
dēvoveō, 3. **vōvī, vōtum,** *devote.*
dexter, tera, terum, and **tra, trum,** *right;* **dextra (manus),** *right (hand).*
Diāna, *goddess, sister of Apollo, [daughter of Latona*
(diciō), *sway.*
dīcō, 3. **dixī, dictum,** *say; name appoint;* **velle dicere,** *mean.*
dictō, 1. *dictate.*

dictum, *saying, speech, word;* **dicto audiens**, *obedient.*
diēs, ēī, m. and f. (pl. m.) *day;* **in diēs**, *from day to day* (progressive change); *appointed day* (generally f.); **ad diem**, *to the day.*
differō, ferre, distulī, dīlātum (*bear apart*), *spread; differ; put off, postpone.*
difficilis, e, *hard to do, difficult.*
diffīdō, 3. fīsus, *distrust, doubt.*
diffundō, 3. fūdī, fūsum (*pour out*), *scatter, extend.*
digitus, ī, *finger.*
dignitās, ātis, *position, weight, dignity, honor.*
dignus, a, um, *worthy.*
dījūdicō, 1. *decide.*
dīlābor, 3. lapsus, *slip away, straggle apart, scatter.*
dīlacerō, 1. *tear in pieces.*
dīlaniō, 1. *mangle.*
dīlātiō, *putting off, postponement.*
dīligens, ntis, *careful, diligent.*
dīligenter, *carefully, diligently;* comp. **ius**, sup. **issimē.**
dīligentia, *care, zeal.*
dīligō, 3. lexī, lectum, *love, like.*
dīmicō, 1. *fight.*
dīmidius, a, um, *half;* **dimidio**, *by half.*
dīmittō, 3. mīsi, missum, *send apart, in different directions; let slip, let go, drop, dismiss, lose, abandon.*
dīmoveō, 2. mōvī, mōtum, *put aside.*
Diogenēs Cynicus, *D. the Cynic philosopher.*
dīrigō, 3. rexī, rectum, *direct, guide.*
dirimō, 3. ēmī, emptum (*sunder*), *separate.*
dīripiō, 3. ripui, reptum (*tear apart*), *plunder.*
dīruō, 3. ruī, rutum (*tumble apart*), *destroy.*
discēdō, 3. *go* (*apart*) *abroad, depart, withdraw, disband;* **ab armis discedere**, *lay down arms.*
discessus, ūs, *departure.*
discidium, *dissension.*
discindō, 3. scidī, scissum, 3. *tear open, cut apart, open, cleave.*
disciplīna, *training, discipline.*
discō, 3. didicī, —, *learn.*
discordia, *disagreement, discord.*
discors, rdis, *at variance, discordant*
discrīmen, inis, *difference, decision, crisis, struggle, danger.*
discurrō, 3. currī, cursum, *run, hasten in different directions, hither and thither.*
discutiō, 3. cussī, cussum, *knock apart, melt.*
dispār, paris, *unequal.*
dispergō, 3. spersī, spersum (*scatter abroad*), *disperse.*
dispōnō, 3. posuī, positum (*set at different points*), *arrange, post.*
disputātiō, *discussion.*
disputō, 1. *discuss, maintain, dispute, argue;* **in utramque partem disputare**, *argue for and against, debate.*
dissensiō, *difference of opinion, dispute, dissension.*
dissentiō, 4. sensī, sensum, *differ* (*in opinion*).
dissimulō, 1. (*make believe that a thing is not so*), *conceal, disguise, dissemble.*
dissipō, 1. *scatter.*
distinguō, 3. (*mark off*), *pick out, trim, embroider, ornament, adorn.*
distribuō, 3. ui, ūtum, *distribute, quarter.*
diū, *long;* comp. **diūtius.**
diurnus, a, um, *by day.*
diūtinus, a, um, } *long* (*continued*).
diūturnus, a, um, }
dīversus, a, um, *different.*
dīves, itis, *rich.*
dīvidō, 3. vīsī, vīsum, *divide.*
dīvīnātiō, *divination, gift of divination, second sight.*
dīvīnitās, ātis, *divinity, divine power.*
dīvīnus, a, um, *divine.*
dīvitiae, ārum, *riches.*
dō, dare, dedī, datum, *give, put, appoint;* **operam dare**, *endeavor, take pains;* **manus dare**, *give up;* **in fugam dare**, *put to flight.*
doceō, 2. docuī, doctum, *teach, instruct; inform; state, explain.*
docilis, e, *easily taught, trained.*
doleō, 2. *feel pain; be grieved, chagrined; resent.*
dōlium, *jar, cask.*

dolor, *pain, vexation, resentment, grief.*
dolus, *trick, wile.*
domesticus, a, um, *home, at home, domestic.*
dominus, ī, *master, owner.*
Domitius (**L. Ahēnobarbus**), *Consul, B. C.* 54.
domitō, 1. *tame, break, subdue.*
domō, 1. **domuī, domitum**, *tame, subdue.*
domus, ūs, f. *house;* **domī**, *at home;* **domum**, *home.*
dōnec, *while, until.*
dōnō, 1. *present.*
dōnum, *present.*
dormiō, 4. *sleep.*
dorsum, *back, ridge.*
doryphoroe (δορυφόροι), *lancers.*
dōs, dōtis, *dowry.*
dracō, *dragon.*
Drangae, ārum, *people of Persia, W. of Arachosia, S. of Gedrosia.*
dromas, adis (**camēlus**), *dromedary.*
dubitātiō, *doubt, hesitation.*
dubitō, 1. *doubt, hesitate.*
dubius, a, um, *doubtful, undecided;* **sine dubio**, *without doubt.*
dūcō, 3. **duxī, ductum**, *lead, bring, take, march; take home* (*marry*); *protract, deem.*
dum, *whilst, so long as, until.*
dummodo, *provided only.*
Dumnorix, igis, *chief of the Aedui.*
dumtaxat (*to be exact*), *only; at least.*
duplicō, 1. *double.*
dūrō, 1. *harden; dry; last, hold out.*
dūrus, a, um, *hard, difficult;* **nihil durius**, *no especial pressure, difficulty.*
dux, ducis, *guide, leader, general.*

E

Ē, see **ex**.
eā, *that way, there.*
ebrius, a, um, *drunken.*
ebur, oris, n. *ivory.*
eburneus, a, um, *of ivory.*
Eburōnēs, um, *Belgian tribe between the Meuse and the Rhine.*
Ecbatana, ōrum, *capital of Media, summer residence of the Kings of Persia.*
ecce, *behold.*
ēdīcō, 3. **dixī, dictum**, *issue an edict.*
ēditus, a, um, *elevated, lofty.*
ēdō, 3. **ēdidī, ēditum**, *put forth, utter, perform, perpetrate, exhibit;* **pugnam edere**, *fight.*
edō, 3. **ēdī, ēsum**, *eat.*
ēdoceō, 2. **cuī, ctum**, *teach, train.*
ēdūcō, 3. **duxī, ductum**, *lead, take, march out.*
ēducō, 1. *bring up, educate.*
efferō, efferre, extulī, ēlātum, *bear out, carry out, bury; elate, lift up.*
efferō, 1. *make wild, savage, frantic.*
efficiō, 3. **fēcī, fectum**, *bring about, produce, make, accomplish.*
effigiēs, ēī, *effigy, image, figure.*
efflō, 1. *breathe out.*
effodiō, 3. **fōdī, fossum**, *dig out, gouge out.*
effugiō, 3. **fūgī, fugitum**, *escape.*
effundō, 3. **fūdī, fūsum**, *pour out, empty; hurl;* **se effundere**, *stream forth;* **habenas effundere**, *let reins go;* **fuga effusa**, *wild flight;* **in amorem effundi**, *fall madly in love.*
ēgerō, 3. **ēgessī, ēgestum**, *bring out* (*in heaps*).
ego, *I.*
ēgredior, 3. **gressus**, *go out, march out, pass.*
ēgregiē, *admirably.*
ēgregius, a, um (*out of the common run*), *signal, marked, excellent, noble; fine, nice.*
ēgressus, ūs, *landing.*
ĕheu, *alas!*
ējiciō (**ēiciō**), 3. **ējēcī, ējectum**, *cast out;* **se e.**, *rush at;* **in litore ejici**, *be stranded.*
ējulātus, ūs, *wailing.*
ējulō, 1. *wail.*
ējusmodī, *of that kind, such.*
elephās, ntis, m. **elephantus, ī**, *elephant.*
ēliciō, 3. **licuī, licitum**, *lure out, entice, draw out.*
ēlīdō, 3. **līsī, līsum** (*dash out*), *crush.*
ēligō, 3. **lēgī, lectum**, *choose, pick.*
ēloquor, 3. **ēlocūtus**, *speak* (*out, hold forth*).
ēluviēs, ēī, *wash, gully.*
ēmergō, 3. **mersī, mersum**, *emerge.*

itus, a, um, *having served one's*
ıe, exempt.
ior, 4. **mensus,** *measure, trav-*
e.
eō, 2. **uī,** *stick, stand out rise out.*
us. *from afar, a distance.*
tō, 3. *send out, forth, let go,*
ot, start.
3. **ēmī, emptum,** *buy.*
ı !
:ō, 1. *recount.*
ɔor, 3. **nātus,** *grow up, out.*
, *for* (postpositive).
tiō, 1. *declare, tell, reveal, blab.*
hither ; on that account ; **eo**
gis, minus, *the more, the less.*
e, īvī (iī), itum, *go, march.*
m, *to the same place.*
ɔsius, a, um, *of Ephesus.*
gus, ī, *close, epilogue.*
ula (epistola), *letter.*
ɔr, 1. *feast, banquet.*
ım, ī ; epulae, ārum, *banquet.*
, *mare.*
s, itis, *horseman, rider, knight,*
ıalry.
ster, tris, tre, *cavalry.*
lem, *the fact is (I), indeed.*
ātus, ūs, *cavalry.*
s, ī, *horse.*
towards.
therefore.
, 3. **rexī, rectum** (*lift right up*),
:r, erect, build, construct.
ō, 3. **ripuī, reptum,** *snatch from,*
ɔst.
idis, *goddess of Discord.*
1. *go wrong, wander about, err,*
ıstray, be mistaken.
:, mistake, error.
escō, 3. **rubuī, —,** *blush.*
iō, 4. *instruct.*
ītus, a, um, *learned, accom-*
ıhed.
ıpō, 3. **rūpī, ruptum,** *burst out,*
ıak out, forth.
3. **ruī, rutum,** *drag, pluck out,*
r out, destroy.
tiō (*bursting forth*), *sally.*
:hrus, ī (*Red, Rufus*), *fabulous*
ıg, said to have given his name
the Red Sea (**Mare Erythrae-**
ı).

essedārius, ī, *chariot-fighter, esse-dary.*
essedum, ī, *war-chariot* (*on two wheels*.
Esubiī, *Keltic tribe near Essey in Normandy.*
et, *and ;* **et — et,** (*both*) *— and.*
etiam, *even, still ; also, too.*
etsī (*even if*), *although.*
Euphrātēs, is, *river of Mesopotamia.*
Eurystheus, eī, *son of Sthenelos, grandson of Perseus, King of Mycenae.*
ēvādō, 3. **vāsī, vāsum,** *come forth, escape, turn out.*
ēvānescō, 3. **vānuī,** *vanish* (*away*).
ēvehor, 3. **vectus,** *ride, sail out.*
ēvellō, 3. **vellī, vulsum,** *pluck, take out.*
ēveniō, 4. **vēnī, ventum,** *happen, be the upshot.*
ēventum, ī, } *issue, result.*
ēventus, ūs, }
ēvertō, 3. **vertī, versum,** *overturn, destroy.*
ēvītō, 1. *get out of the way of, avoid.*
ēvocō, 1. *call out.*
ēvolvō, 3. **volvī, volūtum,** *roll* (*out*).
ex (before vowels and consonants), **ē** (before consonants), *out of, from out of, on the side of, of, in consequence of ; in accordance with ;* **ex usu,** *useful.*
exaestuō, 1. *boil up, mount.*
exāminō, 1. *weigh, examine.*
exanimō, 1. *take breath away, kill ;* pass. *lose breath.*
exardescō, 3. **arsī, arsum,** *be kindled, break out ; be incensed.*
exaudiō, 1. *hear.*
excēdō, 3. **cessī, cessum,** *leave, quit, depart* (*life*).
excellō, 3. —, —. *excel.*
excelsus, a, um, *high, lofty, elevated.*
excidō, 3. **excidī, —,** *fall out, drop from.*
excidium (*razing*), *destruction.*
excipiō, 3. **cēpī, ceptum,** *take out up, except ; receive ; receive the charge of, catch ; relieve.*
excitō, 1. *rouse, stir up, excite, awake, run up.*
exclāmō, 1. *cry out.*

exclūdō, 3. **clūsī**, **clūsum**, *shut out*, *cut off*.
excōgitō, 1. *think out*, *contrive*, *imagine*.
excurrō, 3. **currī** (**cucurrī**), **cursum**, *run out*.
excūsō, 1. *excuse*; *urge in excuse*; **valetudinem excusare**, *plead sickness*.
excutiō, 3. **cussī**, **cussum**, *knock out*, *shake out*, *get out*, *hurl*, *shoot*.
exemplum, *example*.
exeō, **īre**, **iī**, **itum**, *go out*, *march off*.
exerceō, 2. *practise*, *exercise*, *drill*, *train*.
exercitātiō, *practice*, *exercise*, *drill*, *training*.
exercitus, **ūs**, *army*.
exhauriō, 4. **hausī**, **haustum** (*bale out*), *exhaust*; *scoop up and remove*, CAES. (c. xlii.) *applies more particularly to* **manibus**; comp. Gr. 690.
exigō, 3. **ēgī**, **actum**, *drive out*, *expel*, *execute*, *exact*, *spend*.
exiguus, **a**, **um**, *scant*, *small*.
eximius, **a**, **um**, *exceptional*, *extraordinary*, *rare*, *splendid*, *fine*.
eximō, 3. **ēmī**, **emptum**, *take away*, *remove*, *relieve of*.
existimātiō, *opinion*,
existimō, 1. *think*, *consider*.
exitium, *destruction*.
exitus, **ūs**, *going forth*, *issue*.
exorior, **orīrī**, **ortus**, *rise*.
exornō, 1. *adorn*, *bedeck*.
expedītiō, *expedition*.
expedītus, **a**, **um** (*unencumbered*), *clear*, *open*; pl. *troops without baggage*, *light troops*.
expellō, 3. **pulī**, **pulsum**, *drive out*, *banish*.
expergiscor, 3. **perrectus** (*rouse oneself*), *wake*.
experior, 4. **expertus**, *make trial of*, *try*, *put to the test*.
expers, **rtis**, *without part*, *taking no part*, *unacquainted with*.
expetō, 3. **petīvī**, **petītum**, *seek*.
expiō, 1. *expiate*, *atone for*.
explicō, 1. and **plicuī**, **plicitum**, *unfold*, *develop*, *deploy*.
explōrātor, *scout*.
explōrātus, **a**, **um**, *decided beyond a doubt*.
explōrō, 1. *bring out*, *spy out*, *ascertain definitely*.
expōnō, 3. **posuī**, **positum**, *put out*, *land*, *expose*.
exprimō, 3. **pressī**, **pressum**, *express*, *fashion*, *form*.
exprobrō, 1. *cast up to*, *reproach with*.
expugnō, 1. *take by storm*, *conquer*, *reduce*.
exquīsītus, **a**, **um** (*sought out*), *carefully chosen*, *exquisite*.
exscensiō, *landing*.
exsecror, 1. *curse*.
exsequiae, *funeral* (*procession*), *obsequies*.
exsequor, 3. **secūtus**, *carry out*, *follow out*, *perform*, *execute*.
exsilium, *exile*.
exsistō, 3. **stitī**, *rise*, *take rise*, *exist show itself*, *prove*.
exsorbeō, 2. **uī**, *suck out*, *wash off*.
exspectātio, *expectation*.
exspectō, 1. *look out for*, *wait for*, *await*, *wait to see*.
exspīrō, 1. *breathe one's last*, *expire*.
exstinguō, 3. **stinxī**, **stinctum**, *put out*, *extinguish*, *kill*; pass. *expire*.
exstō, 1. **stitī**, *stand out*, *be extant*; **capite solo exstare**, *have only the head above*.
exstruō, 3. **struxī**, **structum**, *rear*, *build*.
exsul, **ulis**, *exile*.
exsultō, 1. *leap for joy*, *exult*.
extendō, 3. **tendī**, **tensum** (**tentum**), *stretch out*, *extend*.
externus, **a**, **um** (*outside*), *foreign*, *alien*.
exterreō, 2. *frighten* (*out of one's wits*).
extimēscō, 3. **uī**, —, *be frightened*.
extollō, 3. —, —, *extol*, *exalt*.
extrā, *outside*, *without*, *beyond*; **extra jactum teli**, *out of reach of missiles*, *out of range*.
extrahō, 3. **traxī**, **tractum** (*drag out*), *draw out*, *get out*, *extract*, *dawdle away*.
extrēmus, **a**, **um**, *utmost*, *outermost*,

at the end (tail), last, hindmost, rear.
exuō, 3. **uī, ūtum**, *strip.*
exūrō, 3. **ūssī, ūstum**, *burn.*

F

Faber, brī, *handicraftsman, carpenter;* pl. *sappers, pioneers, engineers.*
fabricātor, *builder.*
fābula, *fable, legend, story, play.*
facētiae, ārum, *fun, joke.*
faciēs, ēī, *face.*
facilis, e, *easy;* adv. **facile (facilius, facillimē)**, *easily, readily.*
facinus, oris, n. *deed, crime.*
faciō, 3. **fēcī, factum**, *do, make;* **fidem facere**, *inspire confidence;* **potestatem facere**, *grant permission;* **vim f.**, *employ force;* **iter f.**, *march;* **finem f.**, *put an end to, cease.*
factiō, *party.*
factum, *deed, action, transaction.*
facultās, ātis, *opportunity, chance.*
fācundus, a, um, *possessing the gift of speech;* **vir f.**, *a ready speaker.*
fāgus, ī, f. *beech (more accurately a kind of oak).*
falcātus, a, um, *furnished with scythes, scythe-bearing, scythed.*
fallāx, ācis, *deceitful.*
fallō, 3. **fefellī, falsum**, *deceive, disappoint;* pass. *be mistaken.*
falx, cis, *sickle, hook (like a sickle).*
fāma, *fame, report, public opinion, renown.*
famēs, is, *hunger, famine.*
familiāris, e, *familiar;* subst. *(familiar), intimate friend;* **res familiaris**, *property.*
familiāritās, ātis, *intimacy, friendship.*
famulus, ī, *servant.*
fānum, *sanctuary, fane.*
fās, indecl. *allowable, lawful, right.*
fascia, *band, ribbon, fillet,*
fasciculus, ī, *little bundle, fagot.*
fascis, is, m. *bundle, fagot.*
fastīdiō, 4. *loathe, despise.*
fastīgium, *top, summit;* **in altius fastigium excedere**, *reach a greater elevation, higher level.*
fātālis, e, *fateful, fatal.*
fatīgō, 1. *break down, fatigue.*
fātum, *fate.*
fatuus, a, um, *silly, simpleton, fool.*
faux, usually **faucēs, ium**, *jaws, defile, narrows.*
fax, facis, *touch*
fel, fellis, n. *gall.*
fēlēs, is, f. *cat.*
fēlīx, īcis, *lucky, happy.*
fēmina, *woman, female.*
femur, oris, *thigh.*
fenestra, *window.*
fera, *wild beast.*
ferāx, ācis, *productive, fruitful.*
ferē, *almost, about.*
ferīnus, a, um, *of wild beasts.*
fermē, *about.*
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *bear; (bear tales), say, report;* **graviter ferre**, *be annoyed, take ill, amiss;* **subsidium f.**, *bring help;* **opīnio fert**, *opinion goes, has it.*
ferōcia, *fierceness, wildness, savagery.*
ferōx, ōcis, *fierce, mettlesome.*
ferrāmentum *(iron) tool.*
ferreus, a, um, *iron, of iron.*
ferrum, *iron, sword.*
fertilis, e, *fruitful, fertile.*
ferus, a, um, *wild, savage.*
fervēfaciō, 3. **fēcī, factum**, *make (boiling), fiery, red hot.*
ferveō, 2. **fervī (buī)**, —, *be hot.*
fervidus, a, um, *boiling, heated*
fessus, a, um, *weary.*
festīnanter, *hastily.*
festīnō, 1. *hasten, make haste.*
fidēlis, e, *faithful.*
fidēs, eī *(good) faith, faithfulness, loyalty, credit, trust, promise, pledged word, pledge, honor, protection, alliance;* **fidem praestare**, *show oneself faithful;* **fidem sequi**, *trust oneself to any one, pledge oneself to any one, espouse one's cause;* **f. interponere**, *pledge one's honor;* **f. implorare**, *implore protection;* **se potestati fideique permittere**, *to surrender to one's authority and honor, = make an unconditional surrender;* **in fidem accipere**, *receive the surrender of.*

fidēs, is, *string;* pl. *cithern, lyre.*
fīdō, 3. **fīsus,** *trust.*
fīdūcia, *confidence.*
fīdus, a, um, *faithful.*
fīgō, 3, **fixī, fixum,** *fix, fasten, pierce.*
fīlia, *daughter.*
fīlius, *son.*
fīniō, 4. *finish.*
fīnis, is, m. (more rarely f.), *end, limit, boundary, border;* plur. *border, territory.*
fīnitimus, a, um, *neighboring, bordering;* subst. *neighbor.*
fīō, fierī, factus (pass. of **faciō**), *be made or done, become, rise, happen, take place;* **fit ut,** *it so happens that, it is that;* **certiorem fieri,** *be informed.*
fīrmō, 1. *strengthen, encourage;* **firmare invicem fidem,** *give mutual assurance of fidelity.*
firmus, a, um, *strong.*
flāgitō, 1. *demand.*
flagrō, 1. *burn.*
flamma, *flame, fire.*
flectō, 3. **flexī, flexum,** *bend, prevail on.*
fleō, 2. **flēvī, flētum,** *weep.*
flētus, ūs, *weeping.*
flō, 1. *blow.*
flōreō, 2. **uī, —,** *flourish.*
flōs, flōris, *flower, bloom.*
fluctuō, 1. (*billow*), *waver.*
fluctus, ūs, *flood, wave.*
flūmen, inis, *river.*
fluō, 3. **fluxī, —,** *flow, droop, be relaxed.*
fluvius, ī, *river.*
fodiō, 3. **fōdī, fossum,** *dig, pierce.*
foedō, 1. *befoul, pollute, tarnish.*
foedus, a, um, *foul.*
foedus, eris, n. *league, treaty.*
fons, ntis, m. *fountain, spring.*
forāmen, inis, *hole, orifice.*
fore, fut. inf. *of* **sum** and **fīō.**
forēs, ium, *door.*
forma, *shape, mould, form appearance.*
formīdō, *fear.*
formō, 1. *mould. form.*
formōsus, a, um, *shapely, beautiful.*
fors, tis, *chance.*
forte, *by chance;* **si forte,** *if perhaps.*
fortis, e, *brave, courageous, gallant;* adv. **fortiter, fortius, fortissimē.**
fortitūdō, *bravery, courage.*
fortūna, *fortune, fate, chance;* pl. *property, goods and chattels.*
fortunātus, a, um, *fortunate.*
forum, *market-place.*
fossa, *ditch, fosse.*
foveō, 2. **fōvī, fōtum,** *warm, hug.*
frangō, 3. **frēgī, fractum,** *break, crush;* pass. *feel, crush.*
frāter, tris, *brother.*
fraus, fraudis, *fraud.*
fremitus, ūs, *roar, noise, hubbub.*
fremō, 3. **ui, itum,** *roar, make a noise, a hubbub.*
frēnātus, a, um, *bridled.*
frendō (eō), 3. (2.) **—, frēsum,** *gnash the teeth.*
frēnum, *curb, bit, bridle.*
frequens, ntis, *crowded, thronged.*
fretum, *frith, straits.*
frīgus, oris, *cold, frost;* pl. *cold seasons, spells.*
frons, frondis, *leafage, foliage.*
frons, frontis, *brow. forehead, front;* **recta fronte,** *with its full front.*
fructus, ūs, *fruit.*
frūgēs, um, *fruits of the field.*
frūmentārius, a, um, *pertaining to corn, grain;* **res frumentaria,** *corn, commissary department;* **inopia frumentāria,** *short supply, scarcity of corn.*
frūmentum, *corn, grain.*
fruor, 3. **fruitus, fructus** (*get fruit*), *get enjoyment, enjoy.*
frūstrā, *in vain.*
frustum, *bit, scrap.*
frutex, icis, *shrub.*
fuga, *flight;* **in fugam dare, conjicere,** *put to flight.*
fugiō, 3. **fūgī, fugitum,** *flee, fly, run, escape.*
fugitīvus, a, um, *run away, fugitive*
fugō, 1. *put to flight.*
fulgeō, 2. **fulsī, —,** *glitter, shine.*
fulgor, *glitter.*
fūmō, 1. *smoke.*
fūmus, ī, *smoke;* pl. *columns of smoke.*
funda, *sling.*
funditor, *slinger.*

fundō, 3. **fūdī**, **fūsum**, *pour, spread, scatter, rout.*
fūnis, **is**, m. *rope.*
Furiae, **ārum**, *the Furies.*
(**furō**), 3. —, *rage, rave, be mad, rabid.*
furor, *rage, fury.*
fūsilis, **e** (*molten*), *moulded.*
fustis, **is**, m. *cudgel.*
futūrus, **a**, **um**, *future.*

G

Gādēs, **ium**, *Cadiz.*
galea, *helmet.*
Gallia, *Gaul*, 1. **Gallia citerior, Cisalpīna, togata**, *the region of the Po, in N. Italy;* 2. **Gallia Transalpīna**, *France, Netherlands W. of Germany, Switzerland.*
Gallicus, **a**, **um**, *Gallic.*
gallīna, *hen, poultry.*
gallus, **ī**, *cock.*
gaudeō, 2. **gāvīsus**, *rejoice, delight.*
gaudium, *joy.*
Gaza, **ae**, *Gaza of the Bible, Samson's Gaza.*
Gedrosia, *Beluchistan.*
Geidumnī, **ōrum**, *dependants of the* **Nervii**.
gelidus, **a**, **um**, *cold.*
gelū, **us**, *cold.*
geminī, **ōrum**, *twins.*
gemitus, **ūs**, *groan, moan.*
gemma, *gem, precious stone.*
gener, **erī**, *son-in-law.*
generōsus, **a**, **um**, *noble, generous, gentlemanly.*
gens, **gentis**, *race, tribe, clan, people.*
genū, **ūs**, *knee;* **in genu procumbere**, *kneel down.*
genus, **eris**, *kind, class, sort, race;* **genus ducere**, *derive origin, trace descent.*
Germānī, **ōrum**, *Germans.*
gerō, 3. **gessī**, **gestum**, *carry, manage, do;* **bellum gerere**, *wage, carry on war;* **res gestae**, *exploits, transactions, what has been done;* **rem gerere**, *carry on the business, fight;* **rem bene gerere**, *make a successful stroke.*
gesta, **ōrum**, *deeds, exploits.*
gestō, 1. *carry, wear.*

gignō, 3. **genuī**, **genitum**, *beget;* **pass.** *be born.*
gladius, **ī**, *sword.*
glans, **ndis** (*acorn*), *ball.*
glōria, *fame, renown, glory.*
glōrior, 1. (*take glory to oneself*), *boast, brag.*
gracilis, **e**, *slender.*
gracilitās, **ātis**, *slenderness.*
graculus, **ī**, *jackdaw.*
gradus, **ūs**, *step.*
Grānīcus, *river of Mysia.*
grassor, 1. *proceed* (*to extremities*), *rage, riot.*
grātia, *favor, influence, gratitude;* **gratiam habere**, *feel thankful;* **gratiam referre**, *return favor, make return for, requite, repay;* **gratias agere**, *return thanks, thank;* **gratiam inire**, *gain popularity, favor* (*with*); **in gratiam redire**, *make friends* (*again*); **gratiā**, *for the sake.*
grātulor, 1. *congratulate.*
grātulābundus, **a**, **um**, *congratulating, offering congratulations.*
grātulātiō, *congratulation.*
grātus, **a**, **um**, *grateful, acceptable.*
gravis, **e**, *heavy, weighty, of weight, severe, serious.*
gravitās, **ātis**, *weight.*
graviter (**gravius**, **gravissimē**), *heavily, seriously;* **g. permōtus**, *greatly embittered;* **g. dolere, ferre**, *resent bitterly, be sore at.*
gravō, 1. *weigh down, be heavy for, make uncomfortable.*
gremium, *lap.*
grex, **gregis**, *flock, herd.*
Grudiī, **ōrum**, *Belgic tribe subject to the Nervii.*
grūs, **gruis**, *crane.*
gubernātor, *pilot.*
gustō, 1. *taste.*
guttur, **uris**, n. *throat.*

H

Habēnae, **ārum** (*holders*), *reins.*
habeō, 2. **uī**, **itum**, *have, hold, possess, keep, regard;* **orationem habere** *make a speech.*
habitō, 1. *dwell, inhabit.*
habitus, **ūs**, *bearing, attire.*

haereō, 2. **haesī, haesum**, *stick ;* **in medio haerere**, *be hemmed in from all sides ; boggle, hesitate.*
Halicarnassus, ī, f. *a city in Asia Minor.*
Halys, yos, *river of Asia Minor, Kisil-Irmak, a noted boundary.*
Hammōn (Ammōn), *a god in Libya with ram's horns, identified with Jupiter.*
hāmus, ī, *hook.*
Harpyiae, *Harpies, half virgins, half birds.*
haruspex, icis, *haruspex.*
hasta, *spear.*
hastātī, ōrum, *spearmen.*
haud, *not.*
hauriō, 4. **hausi, haustum** (*scoop*), *draw* (*water &c.*), *drain.*
Hellēspontus, *Hellespont, Dardanelles.*
Hēraclēōta, *of Heraclea in Lower Italy.*
herba, *grass.*
hercule, mēhercule, *By Hercules.*
hērōicus, a, um, *heroic.*
hērōs, ōis, *hero.*
herus (erus), ī, *master.*
heus, *ho!*
hīberna, ōrum, *winterquarters.*
hīc, haec, hōc, *this;* abl. **hōc**, *on this account.*
hīc, *here, at this point.*
hiemālis, e, *of winter.*
hiemŏ, 1. *winter.*
hiems, hiemis, *winter.*
hinc, *hence, on this side.*
hirsūtus, a, um, *rough.*
Hispānia, *Spain.*
Hispānus, a, um, *Spanish.*
homŏ, inis, *human being, fellow;* plu. *people.*
honestus, a, um, *honorable, virtuous.*
honor (honōs), *honor, dignity, esteem, regard.*
hōra, *hour* (*twelfth part of daylight or night, the first hour being, say, 6 A. M. or P. M.*)
horrendus, a, um, *horrible.*
horridus, a, um (*bristly*), *rough, rugged, dreadful, frightful.*
horror, *chill, shudder.*
hortor 1. *exhort, urge.*
hortus, ī, *garden.*
hospes, itis, *stranger, guest, host, friend.*
hospitāliter, *hospitably.*
hospitium, ī, *friendship, friend's house.*
hostia, *victim.*
hostīlis, e, *of the, an, enemy, hostile.*
hostis, is, c. *enemy ;* pl. *often where we use the collective singular.*
hūc, *hither, hereto, to this.*
hūmānus, a, um, *human, cultivated, refined.*
humerus (better **umerus**), *shoulder.*
humilis, e, *low, weak.*
humilitās, ātis, *lowness, low build, weakness.*
humō, 1. *bury, inter,*
hūmor (ūmor), *moisture.*
humus, ī, *ground ;* **humī**, *on the ground.*
Hyarōtis, idis, m. *river, affluent of the Acesines.*
Hydaspēs, is, m. *river in India, confluent of the Acesines.*
Hydra, *Hydra, fabulous water-snake.*
Hyrcānia, *country S. E. of the Caspian sea.*

I

Ibĭ, *there.*
ictus, ūs, *blow, thrust, cast.*
idcircō, *therefore.*
īdem, eadem, idem, *the same.*
identidem, *again and again, repeatedly.*
ideō, *on that account.*
idōneus, a, um, *suitable, convenient.*
igitur, *therefore.*
ignārus, a, um, *unknowing, not knowing, ignorant, unacquainted with.*
ignis, is, m. *fire ;* **ignem concipere**, *catch fire ;* **i. injicere**, *set on fire.*
ignōbilis, e, *obscure, mean, insignificant, ignoble.*
ignōrŏ, 1. *not know, be unacquainted with.*
ignōscō, 3. **ignōvī, ignōtum**, *forgive.*
īgnōtus, a, um, *unknown.*
īlia, ium, *flanks.*
Īlias, adis, f. *Iliad.*
Īlium, *Troy.*
illacrimŏ, 1. *weep over.*

illiciō, 3. **lexī, lectum**, *entice.*
illīdō, 3. **līsī, līsum**, *dash against.*
illigō, 1. *bind, tie to.*
illinō, 3. **lēvī, litum**, *besmear, anoint, perfume.*
ille, illa, illud, *that; he, she, it.*
illustris, e, *bright;* **dies illustris**, *broad day.*
Illyricum, *Illyria.*
imāgō, inis, *likeness, image, picture.*
imber, bris, m. *shower.*
imitābilis, e, *imitable.*
imitor, 1. *imitate.*
immānis, e, *monstrous.*
immānitās, ātis, *enormity, inhumanity.*
immemor, oris, *unmindful, forgetful.*
immensus, a, um (*unmeasured*), *immeasurable, immense.*
immergō, 3. **mersī, mersum**, *plunge in.*
immeritō, *undeservedly.*
immineō, 2. —, —, *overhang, threaten, be imminent.*
immisceō, 2. **miscuī, mixtum**, *mix in, get into, get in among.*
immītis, e, *rude, rough.*
immittō, 3. **mīsī, missum**, *send in, send against, turn on, hurl.*
immodestia, *want of moderation, of self-control, license.*
immodicus, a, um, *immoderate.*
immolō, 1. *sacrifice.*
immortālis, e, *undying, immortal.*
impedīmentum, *hindrance;* pl. *baggage. heavy baggage.*
impediō, 4. (*shackle*), *hinder, obstruct, embarrass, engage, preoccupy.*
impellō, 3. **pulī, pulsum**, *push on, shove on, instigate.*
impendeō, 2. —, —, *hang over, be impending.*
impensē, *earnestly, energetically.*
imperātor, *commander, general; emperor.*
imperītus, a, um, *unpractised, unskilled, ignorant.*
imperium, *dominion, sway, rule;* pl. *rights as a ruler.*
imperō, 1, *give commands, command, order, impose, levy, make a levy of, order to furnish; govern.*
impetrō, 1. *obtain* (*what one wishes*), *get.*
impetus, ūs, *onset, onslaught, assault, charge, violence.*
impigrē, *energetically.*
impleō, 2. **plēvī, plētum**, *fill.*
implicō, 1. and **plicuī, plicitum**, *entangle, involve, knot.*
implōrō, 1. *beseech, implore, appeal to.*
impōnō, 3. **posuī, positum**, *put in, put on, on board, impose.*
importō, 1. *bring in; import.*
importūnus, a, um, *pressing. importunate, impertinent, churlish.*
imprīmīs (**in prīmīs**), *amongst the chief, chiefly, especially; if possible.*
imprimō, 3. **pressī, pressum**, *press upon, impress.*
improbō, 1. *disapprove.*
improbus, a, um, *naughty, wicked, remorseless, ruthless; knave.*
imprōvīsō (**dē imprōvīsō**), *unforeseen, unexpectedly.*
imprūdens, *not foreseeing, off one's guard, imprudent, unwitting(ly).*
imprūdentia, *want of foresight.*
impudens, ntis, *shameless, impudent.*
impulsū, *at the suggestion, impulse.*
impūne, *without punishment, with impunity, scot-free.*
in, 1. with acc. *into, to, towards, for;* **in longitudinem**, *lengthwise, in length;* **in utramque partem**, *in either case;* **in speciem**, *for a blind, make-believe.* 2. with abl. *in, amongst, in the case of, on;* **in summa inopia**, *in spite of extreme destitution;* **in praesentia**, *at present.*
inānis, e, *empty.*
incalescō, 3. **caluī**, —, *grow warm.*
incautus, a, um, *unwary, heedless, incautious;* adv. **incautē**.
incēdō, 3. **cessī, cessum**, *walk in, enter.*
incendium, *fire, conflagration.*
incendō, 3. **ndī, nsum**, *set on fire, fire.*
incertus, a, um, *uncertain, doubtful.*
incessō, 3. **cessīvī** (**cessī**), *attack.*
incidō, 3. **cidī, cāsum**, *fall into, chance upon.*
incipiō, 3. **cēpī, ceptum**, *begin.*

inolitus, a, um, *renowned.*
inclūdō, 3. **clūsī, clūsum,** *shut in, surround.*
incognitus, a, um, *unknown.*
incohō (**inchoō**), 1. *begin.*
incola, *inhabitant.*
incolō, 3. **coluī, cultum,** *dwell in, live in, inhabit.*
incolumis, e, *unhurt, unharmed, without hurt, without loss, safe.*
incommodus, a, um (*uncomfortable*), *disastrous;* **incommoda valētūdo,** *bad, ill health;* adv. **incommodē.**
incommodum, *disaster.*
inconditus, a, um (*unorganized*), *confused, uncultivated, rude, wild.*
incrēdibilis, e (*passing belief*), *extraordinary.*
increpō, 1. **uī, itum,** *chide, take to task, inveigh against.*
incubō, 1. **uī, itum,** *lie upon.*
incurrō, 3. **currī** (**cucurrī**), **cursum,** *run* (*upon*), *charge, come running* (*upon*).
incursiō, *incursion, raid.*
incūsō, 1. *find fault with, censure.*
inde, *thence, therefore.*
indecōrē, *unbecomingly.*
indicium, *token, indication.*
indicō, 1. *point out, announce, betray.*
indīcō, 3. **dixī, dictum,** *proclaim, appoint, fix.*
Indicus, a, um, *of, in India.*
indiēs, *daily* (progressive change).
indignē ferre, *be indignant at.*
indignor, 1. *be indignant.*
indignus, a, um, *unworthy.*
indō, 3. **didī, ditum,** *give.*
indolēs, is, *temper, talent.*
indūcō, 3. **duxī, ductum,** *lead, draw on; plate.*
indulgentia, *indulgence.*
indulgeō, 2. **dulsī, dultum,** *indulge.*
induō, 3. **uī, ūtum,** *put on, dress, array.*
industria, *energy, industry;* **de industria,** *purposely.*
Indus, ī, *river; Indian.*
Indutiomarus, ī, *chief of the Treveri.*
ineō, īre, iī, itum, *enter upon, engage in;* **gratiam inire,** *gain favor, popularity;* **consilium inire,** *form a plan.*
ineptus, a, um, *unsuitable, silly.*
inermis, e, *unarmed.*
inexpertus, a, um, *untried.*
inexplicābilis, e, *unknottable.*
infāmia, *infamy.*
infans, ntis, *infant, babe, minor, youthful.*
infēlix, īcis, *unhappy.*
infensus, a, um, *hostile, embittered against.*
inferī, ōrum, *the gods below, the lower world.*
inferior, ius, *lower, inferior.*
inferō, ferre, tulī, illātum, *bear in, bring in, upon, inflict;* **bellum inferre,** *wage war;* **pedem inferre** (*put one's foot in*), *attack;* **periculum inferre,** *cause danger.*
inficiō, 3. **fēcī, fectum,** *stain, paint.*
infīnītus, a, um, *without end, boundless, enormous, infinite.*
infula, *fillet.*
infuscō, 1. *obscure, tarnish.*
ingenium, *genius, character, disposition.*
ingens, ntis, *gigantic, huge, vast, great,*
ingerō, 3. **gessī, gestum** (*carry in, pile in*), *hurl upon, shower upon.*
ingrātus, a, um, *ungrateful, unpleasant, thankless.*
ingravescō, 3. —, —, *get more serious, worse.*
ingredior, 3. **gressus** (*step in*), *enter*
inhaerēscō, 3. **haesī, haesum,** *stick in.*
inhibeō, 2. *check, stop.*
inhumātus, a, um, *unburied.*
inimīcitia (*unfriendliness*), *enmity.*
inimīcus, a, um, *unfriendly, ill-disposed;* **animo inimico,** *ill-affected.* Subst. *enemy, adversary.*
inīquus, a, um, *unfair, unjust, unfavorable, adverse.*
initium, *beginning.*
injiciō, 3. **iēcī, iectum,** *throw into, on, put into; inspire;* **furorem injicere,** *madden, enrage;* **rixam injicere,** *start a quarrel.*
injūria, *wrong, outrage, injury.*
injussū, *without orders.*
innītor, 3. **nixus** (**nīsus**), *stay oneself on, lean on.*

innocens, ntis, *innocent.*
innumerābilis, e, *countless, innumerable.*
inopia, *want, scarcity, neediness, indigence.*
inops, opis (*without resource*), *needy, poor in;* **inops consilii,** *at one's wit's end, at a loss what to do.*
inprīmīs. See **imprīmīs.**
inquam, *quoth I, I say.*
insānābilis, e, *incurable.*
insciens, ntis, *not knowing;* **insciente Caesare,** *without the knowledge of Caesar.*
inscrībō, 3. scripsī, scriptum, *write on, inscribe.*
insequor, 3. secūtus, *follow up, pursue.*
inserō, 3. seruī, sertum, *insert.*
inserō, 3. sēvī, sit━um, *plant in.*
insideō, 2. sēdī, sessum, *sit on, occupy.*
insidiae, *ambuscade.*
insigne, *badge, ensign.*
insignis, e, *marked, remarkable.*
insiliō, 4. uī, —, *leap upon, hop up upon.*
insimulō, 1. *charge.*
insolentia (*extraordinary conduct*), *insolence.*
insolitus, a, um, *unaccustomed, unfamiliar.*
insomnis, e, *sleepless.*
insons, ntis, *guiltless.*
inspērātus, a, um, *unexpected.*
instīgō, 1. *egg on, urge on, set on.*
instinguō, 3. stinxī, stinctum, *prick, goad on.*
instituō, 3. uī, ūtum, *set up, get up, set on foot, erect, build, form, begin, open, prepare, train.*
instō, 1. stitī, —, *press on, press hard.*
instrūmentum, *furniture, appliance, implement, tool.*
instruō, 3. struxī, structum, *draw up, organize, furnish, prepare;* part. **instructus,** *in battle array, ready.*
insuētus, a, um, *unaccustomed, unused.*
insula, *island;* **insulam capere,** *make the island.*
insum, esse, fuī, *be in.*
intactus, a, um, *untouched, undisturbed.*
integer, gra, grum (*not tampered with*), *entire, fresh.*
intellegō, 3. lexī, lectum, *understand, see clearly.*
intendō, 3. tendī, tentum (tensum), *strain, stretch* (*every nerve*); **fugam intendere,** *speed flight;* **oculos intendere,** *look intently;* **curam intendere,** *rack with anxiety;* **dolum intendere,** *lay a trap.*
intentus, a, um, *intent.*
inter, *between, among;* **inter se,** *among themselves, with one another.*
intercēdō, 3. cessī, cessum, *come between, intervene, exist between.*
intercipiō, 3. cēpī, ceptum, *cut off, intercept.*
interdīcō, 3. dixī, dictum, *interdict, forbid;* **praecipit et interdicit,** *he strictly enjoins.*
intereā, *meanwhile.*
intereō, īre, iī, itum, *perish.*
interficiō, 3. fēcī, fectum, *slay, kill.*
interfluō, 3. fluxī, *flow between.*
interim, *meanwhile.*
interimō, 3. ēmī, emptum, *make away with, kill, slay.*
interior, us, *inner;* subst. **interiores,** *those living inland, in the interior;* **interiora,** *the interior.*
interitus, ūs, *destruction, perdition, death.*
intermittō, 3. mīsī, missum (*leave a gap*), *let pass, lose; intermit, put a stop to;* **ventus intermittitur,** *the wind abates, lulls;* **flamma i.,** *the fire slacks.*
interniteō, 2. uī, —, *shine from between.*
interpōnō, 3. posuī, positum, *interpose;* **fidem interpōnere,** *pledge one's honor.*
interpres, etis, *interpreter.*
interrogō, 1. *ask;* **interrogātum,** *question.*
intersum, esse, fuī, *be present, take part in;* **interest,** *it is of importance.*
intervallum, *interval, distance.*
interveniō, 4. vēnī, ventum, *come in between, intervene.*

intexō, 3. **texuī**, **textum**, *weave in.*
intimus, a, um, *inmost, intimate.*
intonsus, a, um, *unshorn, unshaven.*
intortus, a, um, *matted, tangled.*
intrā, *within.*
intrō, 1. *enter.*
intrōdūcō, 3. **duxī**, **ductum**, *introduce.*
intrōeō, 4. **īvī**, (**iī**) **itum**, *go in, enter.*
intrōgredior, 3. **gressus**, *step in, enter.*
introitus, ūs, *entrance.*
intrōmittō, 3. **mīsī**, **missum**, *let in.*
intrōrumpō, 3. **rūpī**, **ruptum**, *burst in.*
intumescō, 3. **tumuī**, *swell.*
intus, *within.*
inultus, a, um, *unavenged.*
inūrō, 3. **ūssī**, **ūstum**, *burn in;* **notam inurere**, *brand.*
inūsitātus, a, um, *unusual.*
inūtilis, e, *useless, good for nothing.*
invādō, 3. **vāsī**, **vāsum**, *go in, attack, come over, invade.*
invehō, 3, **vexī**, **vectum**, *bring in, import;* **invehor**, *get in, come in, press in; penetrate, charge, pour in, inveigh.*
inveniō, 4. **vēnī**, **ventum**, *come upon, find.*
inveterascō, 3. **āvī** (*grow old*), *become fixed, established;* **inveterātus**, *rooted, inveterate, veteran.*
invicem, *in turn, mutually.*
invidia, *envy.*
invīsitātus, *unseen, unfamiliar, unknown.*
invīsus, a, um, *hated.*
invītātiō, *invitation.*
invītō, 1. *invite.*
invītus, a, um, *unwilling.*
invius, a, um, *pathless.*
invocō, 1. *call on, invoke.*
ipse, a, um, *self, very.*
īra, *anger.*
īrātus, a, um, *angry.*
irrīdeō, 2, **rīsī**, **rīsum**, *laugh at.*
irrītō, 1. *rouse, excite, irritate.*
irritus (=**in** + **ratus**), *not valid, of no avail.*
irrumpō, 3. **rūpī**, **ruptum**, *burst into, come down upon, make inroads.*
is, ea, id, *he, she, it; that;* **is qui terrear**, *a man to be scared;* **eō minus**, *the less;* **eā**, *that way.*
Issus, i, f. *city of Cilicia.*
iste, **ista**, **istud**, *that (of yours).*
isthmus, ī, *isthmus (of Corinth).*
ita, *so, in the following manner;* **non ita**, *not so, not so very; not quite, no indeed.*
itaque, *and so, consequently, therefore.*
iter, **itineris**, n. *journey, march, route, road, way;* **ex itinere**, *on the march;* **aliquantum itineris**, *a considerable distance;* **magnum iter**, *forced march.*
iterum, *again.*
Itius portus, *Wissant (?)*

J

Jaceō, 2. **uī**, *lie (prostrate).*
jaciō, 3. **jēcī**, **jactum**, *hurl, throw.*
jactō, 1. *toss, bandy, brag of.*
jactus, ūs, *throw, cast.*
jaculum, *javelin.*
jam, *already, now, by this time, anon.* ☞ *The translation of* **jam** *is often unnatural in English.* **Jam ante**, *before, even before.*
jānitor, *gate-keeper.*
jānua, *gate.*
Jaxartēs, is, *river emptying into the Sea of Aral.*
jocus, ī, *jest, joke;* **jocus familiaris**, *joke between friends.*
jubeō, 2. **jussī**, **jussum**, *bid, order.*
jūcundus, a, um, *pleasant, sweet, amusing.*
jūdex, icis, *judge, juryman.*
jūdicium, *sentence, judgment, court, trial;* **jūdiciō**, *purposely.*
jūdicō, *judge, think, decide, pronounce.*
jugulō, 1. *cut the throat of, murder.*
jugum, *yoke, chain (of mountains).*
jūmentum, *beast of burden.*
jungō, 3. **junxī**, **junctum**, *join, form,* **pontibus jungere**, *bridge.*
jūnior, **ōris**, *younger.*
Jūnō, **ōnis**, *goddess, consort of Jupiter.*
Juppiter (= **Jovipiter**), **Jovis**, *Jupiter*, Gr. Ζεύς, *the supreme God.*

ris, n. *right, justice, authority;* **redde .e**, *administer justice;* **belli**, *laws of war;* **in j. am re**, *go to court, law;* **j. juran-**, *oath.*
by order, by command,
a, *justice.*
is, is, *youth*
ūs, ntis, *youth.*

L

ūcius.
toil, labor.
3. lapsus, *slip up, away; make ?, fall away; escape;* **spe labi**, *disappointed.*
, 1. *toil, strain, work hard, r; be in distress, embarrass- !, want.*
a, *lip.*
tis, n. *milk.*
, 1. *tear in ribbons, in pieces.*
us, ī, *upper arm, arm.*
ō, 3. īvī, ītum, *assail, provoke, ss.*
ōnis, *Lacedaemonian.*
a, *tear.*
ō, 1. *shed tears, weep.*
3 laesī, laesum, *wound, insult.*
ō (a rare word), *jubilation.*
a, *gladness;* **laetitia adficere**, *with gladness, joy, gladden.*
1. *be glad.*
a, um, *glad, joyful; flourish-*

, a, um, *left;* **laeva** (sc. **manus**), *hand.*
3. lambī, *lick.*
or, 1. *make lamentation.*
(lammina), *plate (of metal);* **nteis laminis inductus**, *plated silver.*
dē, *languidly, feebly.*
r, *fatigue, lassitude.*
us, ūs, *mangling.*
1. *mangle.*
s, *pebble, gem.*
dis, *stone.*
ūs (*slipping*), *course.*
s, ī, *noose, snare, toils.*
a, um, *free, liberal, abundant, us, lavish;* adv. **largē, ius, ē.**

lassitūdō, *faintness, lassitude.*
lātē, *widely;* **lātius**, *too far.*
latebra, *hiding-place.*
latebrōsus, a, um, *full of hiding places.*
lateō, 2. **uī**, *lie hid.*
later, eris, *brick.*
latibulum, *hiding-place, covert, den, lair.*
lātitūdō, *breadth, width.*
Lātōna, *goddess, mother of Apollo and Diana.*
latrātus, ūs, *barking.*
latrō, *highwayman.*
latrōcinium, *robbery on the highway, freebootery, raiding.*
latrunculus, ī, diminut. of **latro**, *robber, piece, man (at draughts).*
lātus, a, um, *broad, wide.*
latus, eris, *side, flank.*
laudō, 1. *praise.*
laureus, a, um, *of laurel, laurel.*
laus, laudis, *praise, glory.*
laxō, 1. *slack, abate;* **laxātus, a, um**, *loose.*
lectīca, *litter, palanquin.*
lectus, a, um, *picked.*
lēgātiō, *embassy.*
lēgātus, ī, *ambassador, envoy, lieutenant.*
legiō, *legion (at the time of Caesar consisting of* 10 *cohorts, of from* 300 *to* 360 *men each, each cohort divided into three maniples*—100 *to* 120 *men each—each maniple into two centuries; in all from* 3,000 *to* 3,600 *men).*
legiōnāriī, *legionaries.*
legō, 3. lēgī, lectum, *pick, choose, gather; read; coast along.*
lēnis, is, *gentle, mild, placid.*
lēniter, *gently;* comp. **lēnius**, *with less vigor.*
leō, *lion.*
leōnīna societās (*lion's partnership*), *lion's share.*
lepus, oris, m. *hare.*
Lerna, *swamp in Argolis.*
Levacī, *a Belgic tribe near Ghent.*
levis, e, *light, weak, slight, insignificant, thoughtless;* adv. **leviter.**
levitās, ātis, *lightness.*
levō, 1. *lighten, alleviate, relieve, lift.*

lēx, lēgis (*that which is laid down*), *law, condition.*
Libanus, ī, *Lebanon.*
libenter, *willingly;* **libenter lūdificor**, *I like to fool.*
liber, brī (*inner*) *bark; book.*
līber, a, um, *free;* adv. **līberē**; comp. **līberius**, *more freely; too freely, with too much freedom.*
Līber, erī, *God of wine, identified with Bacchus.*
līberī, ōrum, *children.*
līberō, 1. *free, set free.*
lībertās, ātis, *freedom.*
libet, libuit (libitum est), *it pleases, one would like.*
lībō, 1. *taste.*
Libya, *Libya, Africa.*
licet, licuit (licitum est), *it is left free, one may:* **si per te liceret**, *if you allowed it, if it were not for you.*
lignātiō, *getting wood.*
lignātor, *wood cutter* (*getter*).
ligneus, a, um, *wooden.*
lignum, *wood, log.*
ligō, ōnis, m. *mattock.*
līmus, ī, *mud.*
lingua, *tongue, language.*
linquō, 3. **līquī**, *leave;* **animo linqui**, *faint.*
linteum, *linen cloth.*
līnum, *flax.*
liquor, *liquid.*
līs, lītis, *suit at law, damages.*
lītigō, 1. *contend, wrangle.*
littera, *letter* (*character of the alphabet*); pl. **litterae**, *letter, epistle; letters, studies;* **litterae publicae**, *public documents.*
lītus, oris, *shore.*
lixa, *sutler.*
locō, 1. *place, post, station, let, rent.*
locuplētō, 1. *enrich.*
locus, ī, *place, position, ground, post, rank;* **locum capere**, *reach destination;* **locō**, *in the stead of, as; opportunity, room; family, parentage, position;* pl. *parts, climate.*
longē, *far, distant, by far;* comp. **longius**, *too far.*
longinquus, a, um, *long, far, distant, protracted.*
longitūdō, *length.*
longus, a, um, *long;* **navis longa**, *ship of war;* comp. **longior**, *longer than usual.*
loquor, 3. **locūtus**, *speak, talk.*
lōrīca, *corselet; parapet* (*a kind of breastwork*).
lōrum, *thong, strap;* **loris caedere**, *flog.*
lūbricus, a, um, *slippery.*
lucerna, *lantern.*
lucrum, *gain, profit.*
luctor, 1. *wrestle.*
luctus, ūs, *mourning.*
lūcus, ī, *sacred grove.*
lūdibrium, *mockery;* **l. oculorum**, *optical illusion.*
lūdificor, 1. *make sport of, fool.*
lūdō, 3. **lūsī, lūsum**, *play, sport, make sport, game* (*of*), *mock.*
lūdus, ī, *play, game, gayety.*
lūgeō, 2. **luxī**, —, *be in mourning, mourn.*
Lugotorix, igis, *a Briton.*
lūgubris, e, *mournful.*
lūnātus, a, um (*half*) *moon-shaped, crescent-shaped.*
luō, 3. **luī**, —, *pay for, atone for, expiate.*
lupus, ī, *wolf.*
luscinia, *nightingale.*
lustrātiō, *review.*
lūx, lūcis, *light, daylight;* **prima luce**, *at daybreak;* **luce clarissima**, *broad day.*
luxuria, *debauchery, luxury.*
luxus, ūs, *debauchery, extravagance.*
Lycia, *in Asia Minor.*

M

Macedō, ōnis, *a, the Macedonian.*
mactō, 1. *slay, sacrifice.*
maeror, *grief, sadness.*
maestus, a, um, *sad.*
Magī, ōrum, *Magi, priestly caste in Persia.*
magis, *more, rather;* **eo magis**, *all the more,*
magister, trī, *teacher, master.*
magistrātus, ūs, *magistracy, official, government;* **magistratum gerere**, *be in office.*

magnificentia, *magnificence, grandeur.*
magnificus, a, um, *magnificent, grand.*
magnitūdō, *bigness, greatness, size;* **venti magnitudo,** *high wind.*
magnopere, *greatly, urgently.*
magnus (mājor, maximus), *great, large, big, loud;* **magni interesse,** *be of great importance.*
mājōrēs, um, *ancestors.*
male, *badly, ill;* **male habere,** *be ill.*
maledīcō, 3. **dixī, dictum,** *speak evil against, slander, curse.*
mālum, *apple.*
malus, a, um, *bad, wicked, evil; poor;* subst. **malum,** *an evil.*
mamma, *breast, pap.*
mandātum, *commission.*
mandō, 1. *commit;* **se fugae mandare,** *betake oneself to flight.*
Mandubracius, ī, *chief of the Trinobants.*
māne (*in good time*), *in the morning, early in the morning.*
maneō, 2. **mansī, mansum,** *remain.*
manicātus, a, um, *with (long) sleeves.*
mānō, 1. *flow.*
mansuētus, a, um (*used to the hand*), *tame.*
manus, ūs, f. *hand; trunk (of elephants); band, body (of men), force;* **manus dare,** *surrender, yield, give way.*
Maracanda, ōrum, *capital of Sogdiana.*
Mardī, ōrum, *a tribe S. of the Caspian Sea.*
mare, is, *sea;* **mare nostrum,** *Mediterranean.*
Mareōtis, idis, *bog on the western mouth of the Nile.*
margarīta, *pearl.*
maritimus, a, um, *on the seaboard, sea, maritime.*
Mars, tis, *God of war.*
mās, maris, *male.*
māter, tris, *mother.*
māteria (*stuff, material*), *timber.*
mātrimōnium, *marriage.*
mātrōna, *lady, married lady.*
mātūrus, *ripe, in good time, early;* **adv. mātūrē.**
mātūtīnus, a, um, *early in the morning, of the morning.*
maximē, *most, especially, very.*
maximopere, *greatly, highly.*
maximus, a, um, superl. of **magnus.**
medeor, 2. —, *remedy.*
medēla, *remedy, cure.*
medicīna, *medical attendance, nursing.*
medicus, ī, *physician.*
mediocris, e, *moderate, insignificant.*
mediterrāneus, a, um, *inland.*
medius, a, um, *middle, intervening;* **media nox,** *midnight;* **medii fines,** *middle of territory.*
mēhercule, *by Hercules!*
Meldī, ōrum, *Keltic tribe between Meaux and Melun on the Seine and Marne.*
membrum, *limb, member.*
meminī, isse, *remember.*
memor, oris, *mindful.*
memorābilis, *memorable.*
memoria, *memory;* **memoria proditum est,** *there is a tradition.*
memorō, 1. *mention.*
mendāx, ācis, *given to lying, liar.*
mens, ntis, *mind, understanding.*
mensis, is, m. *month.*
mensūra, *measure;* **m. ex aqua,** *water-clock (clepsydra).*
mentiō, *mention.*
mentior, 4. *lie, tell a lie, lie and say.*
mercennārius, a, um (*on wages*), *hired, mercenary.*
Mercurius, ī, *Mercury, God of gain, identified with Greek Hermes.*
mergō, 3. **mersī, mersum,** *make a plunge, plunge (under water).*
merīdiānus, a, um, *midday; southern;* **meridianum tempus,** *midday, noonday.*
merīdiēs, ēī, *midday, south.*
meritum (*one's share*), *desert, service;* **meritō,** *deservedly;* **pro ejus meritis,** *as he deserved.*
meritus, a, um, *deserved.*
mēta (*winning*)*-post, goal.*
metuō, 3. **uī,** —, *fear.*
metus, ūs, *fear;* **hic metus,** *fear of this.*
meus, a, um, *my, mine, my own, my dear.*

mīles, itis, *soldier, soldiery, foot-soldier, common soldier.*
mīlitāris, e, *of war, military;* **res militaris,** *art of war, military science, operations.*
mīlitia (*military*) *service.*
Milētus, ī, f. *city in Ionia.*
mille, *thousand;* pl. **mīlia; mille passuum,** *a thousand paces, a* (*Roman*) *mile* (142 *yards less than our English mile*).
minae, ārum, *threats.*
Minerva, *Goddess of Thought, identified with Greek Athena.*
minimē, *by no means.*
minister, trī, *servant, attendant.*
ministerium, *service.*
ministrō, 1. *serve.*
minor, us, *less, smaller, decreasing, younger;* **minus,** *less;* **nihilo minus,** *not a whit the less, nevertheless;* **eo minus,** *all the less;* **minus magnus,** *smaller.*
Mīnōs, ōis, *King of Crete.*
minuō, 3. **uī, ūtum,** *lessen.*
mīrificus, a, um, *marvellous.*
mīror, 1. *wonder at.*
mīrus, a, um, *strange, marvellous, wonderful.*
miser, era, erum, *wretched, miserable, sad.*
miserābilis, e, *pitiable, sad.*
miserandus, a, um, *pitiful.*
misereor, 2. *pity.*
miserē, *pitifully, sadly.*
miseria, *wretchedness, misery.*
misericordia, *pity, compassion.*
missile, is, *missile.*
missiō (*letting go*), *discharge.*
missū (*at the sending*), *by commission.*
mītigō, 1. *soothe, soften, assuage, appease.*
mītis, e, *mild.*
mittō, 3. **mīsī, missum,** *send, let go, lose;* **īram mittere,** *cease to be angry.*
moderātus, a, um, *moderate.*
moderor, 1. *manage.*
modicus, a, um, *moderate.*
modo, *only;* **non modo—sed ne—quidem,** *not only, but not even.*
modus, ī, *measure, manner, size;* **ad hunc modum,** *after this fashion, thus;* **modo,** *after the manner, like*
moenia, ium (*city*) *walls.*
mōlēs, is, *mass; dam, mole.*
mōlior, 1. *set in motion, set about, take the pains, purpose; form.*
mollis, e, *soft; effeminate, womanish; gently sloping.*
mōmentum, *movement, moment.*
Mona, *according to some the Isle of Man, according to others Anglesea.*
moneō, 2. *remind, advise, warn.*
monitū, *at the instance.*
mons, montis, m., *mountain.*
monstrō, 1. *show, point out.*
monumentum, *monument.*
mora, *delay;* **mora reliquorum,** *delay caused by the rest.*
morbus, ī, *sickness, disease.*
mordeō, 2. **momordī, morsum,** *bite.*
moribundus, a, um, *dying.*
morior, morī, mortuus, *die.*
Morinī, ōrum, *Belgic tribe on the coast between the Scheldt and the Lys in Northern Picardy.*
moror, 1. *delay, tarry, check.*
mors, mortis, *death.*
morsus, ūs, *bite.*
mortālis, e, *mortal.*
mortifer, era, erum, *deadly, fatal.*
mōs, mōris, *custom, way;* pl. *character, manners, morals.*
Mosa, *Meuse.*
mōtus, ūs, *movement, motion, disturbance, revolt;* **animi motus,** *excitement.* See **animus.**
moveō, 2. *move, excite;* **castra movere,** *break camp, move on;* **se movere,** *be set going, start;* **ne quid moveretur,** *that there might be no revolt, to guard against a r.*
mox, *presently, by-and-bye.*
mucrō, *sword.*
mulcō, 1. *maul.*
muliebris, e, *womanish;* adv. **muliebriter,** *like a woman.*
mulier, eris, *woman.*
multiplex, icis, *manifold.*
multitūdō, *large body, crowd, multitude, masses.*
multum, *much, a great part;* **multō,** *by much, much the —;* **plūrimum,** *most.*

mullus, a, um (**plūris, plūrimus**), *much*.
mūlus, ī, *mule*.
mundus, ī, *world, universe*.
mūnia, ium, *offices, duties*.
mūniō, 4. *fortify, strengthen, protect*.
mūnīmentum, *fortification*.
mūnītiō, *fortifying, materials for fortifying, fortification*.
mūnītus, a, um, *fortified;* **mūnītissimus, a, um,** *thoroughly fortified*.
mūnus, eris, *office, service, present, gift, bestowment*.
murmur, uris, *murmur*.
murmurō, 1. *murmur*.
mūrālis, e, *used from walls, mural*.
mūrus, ī, *wall*.
mūs, mūris, m. *mouse*.
musca, *fly*.
mutilō, 1. *maim, mutilate, clip*.
mūtō, 1. *change*.
mūtuus, a, um, *mutual*.
Mycēnae, ārum, *old capital of Argolis*.
Myrmidones, *tribe in Thessaly, vassals of Achilles*.
Mȳsia, *in Asia Minor*.

N

Nam, namque, *for*.
nanciscor, 3. **nactus** (**nanctus**), *get, get hold of, attain, find, gain*.
nārēs, ium, f. *nostrils, nose*.
narrātiuncula, *short story, anecdote*.
narro, 1. *tell*.
nascor, 3. **nātus,** *be born, produced;* **ante Christum natum,** *before the birth of Christ;* **nātus,** *old* (*so and so many years*); *son*.
nāsus, ī, *nose*.
natō, 1. *swim*.
nātū, *in age;* **maximus natu,** *oldest*.
nātūra, *nature*.
nātūrālis, e, *natural*.
naufragium, *shipwreck*.
nauta (*shipman, skipper*), *sailor*.
nauticus, a, um, *nautical, naval;* **nautici,** *sailors*.
nāvālis, e, *naval*.
nāvigātiō, *sailing, navigation*.
nāvigium, (*sailing*) *vessel*.
nāvigō, 1. *sail*.
nāvis, is, *ship;* **n. longa,** *ship of war*.
-ně, interrogative particle = ?
nē, *not, that not, lest;* **nē quis,** *lest any one, that no one;* **ne — quidem,** *not even*.
nec, *nor*. See **neque**.
necdum, *and not yet*.
necessāriō, *of necessity*.
necessārius, a, um, *necessary;* **subst.** *kinsman*.
necesse, *necessary;* **quod fieri necesse erat,** *what was inevitable, could not but happen*.
necessitās, ātis, *necessity*.
necō, 1. *put to death, kill*.
nefās (*against God's word*), *ungodly impious, wrong*.
neglegō, 3. **neglexī, neglectum,** *neglect, disregard, despise*.
negō, 1. *say No, not, deny; refuse*.
negōtium, *business, affair, difficulty, trouble*.
Nemeaeus, a, um, *of Nemea in Argolis*.
nēmō (G. **nullīus**), *nobody, no one*.
nemus, oris, *grove, wood*.
Neptūnus, ī, *Neptune, God of the Water*.
nēquāquam, *in no wise, by no manner of means*.
neque (**nec**), *nor, and not;* **neque — neque,** *neither — nor*.
Nerviī, *Belgic tribe between the Sambre and the Scheldt*.
Nessus, *a Centaur, half man, half horse*.
neuter (**tra, trum,** G. **trīus**), *neither*.
nēve (**neu**), *or* (*that*) *not, and* (*that not*.
nīdus, ī, *nest*.
nihil, *nothing, not at all, not a whit*.
nihilō minus, sētius (**sēcius**), *none the less, nevertheless*.
Nīlus, ī, *Nile*.
nimis, *too much, too*.
nimius, a, um, *too great, excessive*.
nisi, *unless, except, without, if not*
nitor, *brilliancy, glitter*.
nix, nivis, f. *snow*.
nō, 1. *swim*.
nōbilis, e, *noble, highborn, famous*.
nōbilitās, ātis, *nobility, nobles*.
noceō, 2. *do harm*.

noctū, *by night.*
nocturnus, a, um, *by night, night.*
nōdus, ī, *knot.*
nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, *be unwilling, not want.*
nōmen, inis, *name;* **nomine**, *in the name; by name.*
nōminātim, *by name.*
nōminō, 1. *name.*
nōn, *not.*
nōndum, *not yet.*
nōnne, *not?*
nōnnullī, *some.*
nōscitō, 1. *recognize.*
nōscō, 3. **nōvī, nōtum**, *learn to know, become acquainted with.*
nōvī, *I know.*
nōster, stra, strum, *our.*
nota, *mark, sign, token.*
notō, 1. *mark, make conspicuous.*
nōtus, a, um, *known.*
noverca, *stepmother.*
novus, a, um, *new;* **novae res**, *revolution;* **novissimus**, *last;* **novissimi**, *rear.*
nox, noctis, *night;* **nox media**, *midnight.*
noxius, a, um, *hurtful, injurious, guilty.*
nūbēs, is, *cloud.*
nūbō, 3. **nupsī, nuptum**, *marry* (of the woman).
nūdō, 1. *strip* (*naked*), *bare.*
nūdus, a, um, *naked, stripped, bare.*
nullus, a, um, nullīus, *none, no;* **nullo periculo**, *without any danger.*
num, *whether —?*
nūmen, inis, *divinity, divine will.*
numerō, 1. *count, account.*
numerus, ī, *number, amount;* **ad numerum**, *to the amount* (required).
nummus, ī, *money, coin.*
nunc, *now.*
nunquam, *never, not ever.*
nuntiō, 1. (*bring the news of*), *announce.*
nuntius, ī, *news, message, messenger.*
nūper (*newly*), *lately.*
nuptiae, ārum, *wedding.*
nusquam, *nowhere.*
nūtus, ūs, *nod, beck; beckoning.*
Nympha, *nymph.*
Nȳsa, ae, *town in India.*

O.

Ob (*over against*), *for, on account of;* **ob eam causam**, *therefore.*
obdūcō, 3. **duxī, ductum** (*lead opposite*), *cover;* **cicatrice obducta**, *scarred over, cicatrized.*
obeō, īre, iī, itum (*go to meet*), *perform, attend to;* **obire mortem**, *die.*
obequitō, 1. *ride up to.*
oberrō, 1. *wander up and down.*
objiciō (obiciō), 3. **jēcī, jectum**, *put over against, oppose, throw in the way of;* **nubem objicere**, *cloud over, becloud;* **venabulum o.** *point a spear;* Part. **objectus, a, um**, *opposite, opposing;* **objectum esse**, *bar, dam.*
oblīviscor, 3. **oblītus**, *forget.*
obnixus, a, um, *urgent.*
oborior, 4. **ortus**, *rise, start.*
obruō, 3. **ruī, rutum**, *overwhelm, cover, bury.*
obscūrus, a, um, *dark, obscure.*
obsecrō, 1. *adjure.*
obsequium, *compliance, obedience.*
obserō, 3. **sēvī, situm**, *sow.*
obserō, 1. *bar* (*against*).
observō, 1. *observe, regard.*
obses, sidis, *hostage.*
obsideō, 2. **sēdī, sessum**, *beset, b siege, blockade.*
obsidiō, *siege, blockade.*
obstinātē, *steadily, persistently.*
obstrepō, 3. **uī, itum** (*din again drown by din.*
obstruō, 3. **struxī, structum**, *b up.*
obsum, esse, fuī, *do harm, injur*
obtegō, 3. **texī, tectum**, *cover.*
obtendō, 3. **dī, tum**, *stretch befo*
obterō, 3. **trīvī, trītum**, *tra crush.*
obtestor, 1. *abjure, conjure.*
obtineō, 2. **tinuī, tentum**, *hold,*
obtingō, 3. **tigī**, — *fall to.*
obviam (*in the way*), *to meet.*
obvius, a, um, *meeting.*
occāsiō, *opportunity, chance.*

occāsus, ūs, *setting.*
occidō, 3. **cidī, cāsum,** *fall, set;* **occidens** (sc. sol), *west.*
occīdō, 3. **cīdī, cīsum,** *fell, cut down, slay, kill, murder.*
occultō, 1. *hide.*
occultus, a, um, *hidden, secret.*
occupō, 1. *take up, anticipate, occupy, engross.*
occurrō, 3. **currī, cursum,** *run, hasten to meet, meet, encounter.*
ōceanus, ī, *ocean.*
ōcius, *swiftly, promptly.*
oculus, ī, *eye;* **oculorum ludibrium,** *optical illusion.*
odium, *hatred, hate.*
odor, *smell, perfume.*
offendō, 3. **dī, sum** (*hit upon, stumble against*), *offend.*
offerō, 3. **offerre, obtulī, oblātum,** *bring, offer, expose.*
officiō, 3. **fēcī, fectum,** *be in the way, stand in the light.*
officium, *duty, office, service, attention;* **in officio esse, tenere, manere,** *be, keep, remain faithful to duty, true to fealty.*
offundō, 3. **fūdī, fūsum,** *pour over;* Pass. *spread itself over, cover.*
ōlim, *once on a time.*
Olympias, adis, *mother of Alexander the Great.*
Olympia, ōrum, *the Olympic games, celebrated every four years at Olympia, in Elis.*
omittō, 3. *let go, omit, leave out, give up, disregard.*
omnīnō, *in all, at all, generally, wholly;* **uno omnino loco,** *only at one point.*
omnis, e, *all, every.*
onerō, 1. *load, lade, overload, burden, be a burden, a drawback;* **vino oneratus** (*having too much wine on board*), *overcome with wine.*
onus, eris, *burden, freight, load.*
onustus, a, um, *loaded, laden.*
opācus, a, um, *shady.*
opera, *work, pains, trouble; execution; help, service, agency;* **operam dare** (*do one's endeavor*), *exert one's self.*
operīmentum, *covering.*
operiō, 4. **uī, opertum,** *cover.*
opīmus, a, um, *fat, rich;* **spolia opima,** *spoils taken by one general from another in actual conflict.*
opīniō, *opinion, impression, expectation, repute.*
opīnor, 1. *think, be of opinion.*
oportet, uit, *it behooves, one must, ought, is to be.*
opperior, 4. **pertus,** *wait for, await, expect.*
oppetō, 3. **petīvī, petītum,** *go to meet, meet.*
oppidānī, ōrum, *people of the town, the besieged.*
oppidum, *town.*
oppōnō, 3. **posuī, positum,** *put in the way of, over against, oppose.*
opportūnitās, ātis, *opportunity, advantage.*
opportūnus, a, um, *convenient, suitable, timely.*
opprimō, 3. **pressī, pressum,** *meet and crush, crush, surprise.*
oppugnātiō, *assault, attack.*
oppugnō, 1. *assault, attack, storm.*
(ops) **opis,** *power, help, riches, resources.*
optimātēs, ium (um), *leading men.*
optimus, a, um, superl. of **bonus,** *excellent.*
optō, 1. *wish.*
opulentia, *wealth.*
opulentus, a, um, *wealthy, rich.*
opus, eris, *work, fortification, art;* **opus est,** *it is needful, wanted.*
ōra, *coast.*
ōrāculum, *oracle.*
ōrātiō, *speech, language, plea;* **orationem habere,** *make a speech.*
ōrātor (*speech-maker*), *orator, ambassador.*
orbis, is, m. *circle;* **orbis (terrarum),** *wide world, world;* **in orbem consistere,** *form a circle;* **orbis rotae,** *felly of a wheel, wheel.*
Orchomeniī, ōrum, *Orchomenians, inhabitants of Orchomenus, an ancient city of Boeotia.*
Orcus, ī, *abode of the dead.*
ordior, 4. **orsus** (*lay a warp,* Fr. *ourdir*), *begin.*
ordō, inis, m. *order, rank, row;* **pri**

mi ordines = **centuriones primorum ordinum.**
oriens (sc. **sōl**), *rising sun* = *East.*
orīgō, inis, *rise, origin.*
orior, 4. **ortus,** *take one's rise, rise.*
ornāmentum, *ornament, jewel.*
ornātus, ūs, *attire, adornment.*
ornō, 1. *dress, deck, adorn, equip, furnish.*
ōrō, 1. *beg, beseech, entreat.*
ortus, ūs, *rising.*
ōs, ōris, n. *mouth, face.*
os, ossis, n. *bone.*
ōsculor, 1. *kiss.*
ostendō, 3. **dī, tum** and **sum** (*stretch over against*), *show, point out, explain.*
ostentātiō, *display, bragging.*
ostentō, 1. *make a show of, display, parade, brag.*
ōstium, *door; mouth* (*of a river*).
ōtium, *ease.*
ovis, is, f. *sheep.*
ovō,—*rejoice, be in triumphant joy.*

P.

Pābulātor, *forager.*
pābulor, 1. *forage.*
pābulum, *forage.*
pācātus, a, um, *peaceful, in a state of peace.*
pactum, *bargain, compact; manner.*
Padus, ī, *the River Po.*
paelex, icis, (**pēlex**), often spelled **pellex,** *concubine, mistress.*
paene, *almost.*
paeninsula, *peninsula, Chersonese,* (*Chersonesus*).
paenitentia, *repentance, penitence, regret.*
paenitet, uit, *be sorry for, repent, regret.*
Palaetyros, ī, f. = **Tyrus Vetus,** *Old Tyre, destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar 586 B.C.*
palam, *openly, publicly.*
palla, *robe* (*of state*).
pallium, *cloak, robe.*
palma, *palm.*
pālor, 1. *roam about, straggle.*
palūs, ūdis, *swamp, marsh.*
pānis, is, m. *bread, loaf of bread.*
panthēra, *panther.*
Parapamīsus, ī, *mountain in Asia whence flow the Oxus and the Indus; Hindu Kush.*
Parapamisadae, ārum, *inhabitants of the same* (*Kabulistan*).
pār, paris, *like, equal, fit, match.*
Paris, idis, *son of Priam.*
parātus, a, um, *ready.*
parcō, 3. **pepercī, parsūrus,** *spare.*
parens, ntis, *parent;* pl. **parentēs, um, ium.**
parentō, 1. *bring funeral sacrifices, do homage* (*to the dead*).
pāreō, 2. *obey, be obedient.*
parerga (πάρεργα), *odd jobs, minor feats.*
pariō, 3. **peperī, partum,** *bring, bear, beget, get, produce, obtain.*
pariter, *alike, equally.*
parō, 1. *make ready, prepare, get ready for, procure;* **ictum p.** *prepare to strike.*
parricīda, *parricide, foul murderer, assassin.*
parricīdium, *foul murder.*
pars, partis, *part, portion, side, quarter, way;* pl. *party, faction;* **omnibus partibus,** *at all points;* **in utramque partem,** *in either case; either way, on both sides.*
Parthī, ōrum, *Parthians.*
Parthiēnē, ēs, *region of Asia S. of Hyrcania, settled by Parthians.*
particeps, cipis, *sharer, partaker, partner, accomplice.*
partim (acc. of **pars**), *partly.*
partior, 4. (*make into parts*), *share.*
parum, *but little, too little.*
parumper, *a little while.*
parvulus, a, um, *small, trifling.*
parvus, a, um (**minor, minimus**), *small, little.*
pascō, 3. **pāvī, pastum,** *feed, graze, tend;* pass. *eat, feed on.*
Pasitigris, is, *river in Susiana, "Little Tigris."*
passer, eris, *sparrow.*
passus, ūs, *pace;* **mille passuum,** 1,000 *paces, a Roman mile.* See **mille.**
pastor, *herdsman, shepherd.*
pastōrālis, e, *of a shepherd.*

patefaciō, 3. **fēcī, factum**, *open* (*wide*), *disclose, reveal.*
pateō, 2. **uī**, —, *stand, lie open, present an opening, extend.*
pater, tris, *father.*
paternus, a, um, *of a father, paternal.*
patior, 3. **passus**, *suffer, endure, permit.*
patria, *country, native land.*
patrimōnium, *inheritance, patrimony.*
patrius, a, um, *ancestral.*
patrō, 1. *perform.*
paucitās, ātis, *fewness, small number.*
paucus, a, um, *small;* **paucī**, *few,* (*but*) *few.*
paulātim, *little by little, gradually.*
paulisper, *a little while.*
paululum, *a* (*very*) *little.*
paulum, *a little;* abl. **paulō.**
pauper, eris, *poor, in narrow circumstances.*
pavefaciō, 3. **fēcī, factum**, *frighten.*
paveō, 2. **pāvī**, —, *be terror-struck, tremble, be frightened.*
pavidus, a, um, *terror-struck, trembling.*
pāvō, *peacock.*
pavor, *fear and trembling.*
pāx, pācis, *peace.*
peccātum, *error, sin.*
peccō, 1. *do wrong, sin.*
pectō, 3. **pexī, pexum**, *comb.*
pectus, oris, *breast.*
pecūnia, *money, sum of money.*
pecus, oris, *cattle, sheep.*
pecus, udis, *head of cattle, animal.*
pedes, itis, *foot-soldier, infantry.*
pedester, tris, tre, *on foot, by land;* **pedester exercitus**, *land army.*
peditātus, ūs, *infantry.*
Pēleus, eī, *King of Phthia in Thessaly, father of Achilles.*
pellis, is, *skin, fleece.*
pellō, 3. **pepulī, pulsum**, *push, drive, drive away, banish.*
pelta, *target, small shield.*
Pēlūsium, *border town on the confines of Egypt and Arabia.*
penātēs, ium, *household gods.*
pendeō, 2. **pependī**, —, *hang* (**intransit.**).
pendō, 3. *hang, weigh, pay.*
penes, *with, in possession of;* **penes eum victoria stetit**, *the victory lay with, depended on him, was decided by him.*
penetrō, 1. *penetrate.*
penitus, *thoroughly, perfectly, absolutely.*
penna, *feather, pinion.*
per, *through, by means of, owing to;* **per se**, *of itself;* **per me licet**, *you may for me, so far as I am concerned, for all I care.*
peragō, 3. **ēgī, actum**, *perform. hold spend.*
peragrō, 1. *wander over, traverse.*
percellō, 3. **culī, culsum**, *smite, dismay, discourage;* **perculsus**, *panic stricken.*
percipiō, 3. **cēpī, ceptum**, *get, receive, hear.*
percontātiō, *inquiry.*
percrēbrēscō, 3. **bruī**, — (*get very frequent*), *spread.*
percūrō, 1. *heal thoroughly.*
percussor, *murderer assassin.*
percutiō, 3. **cussī, cussum**, *strike* (*through*), *stab, smite, punch, kill.*
Perdiccās, ae, *one of Alexander's officers.*
perdifficilis, e, *very hard to do, very difficult.*
perditus, a, um, *abandoned, debauched. reprobate.*
perdō, 3. **didī, ditum** (*fordo*), *undo, ruin, lose.*
perdomō, 1. **uī, itum**, (*thoroughly*) *tame,* (*thoroughly*) *subdue.*
perdūcō, 3. **duxī, ductum**, *lead, bring through, over, all the way; protract.*
peregrīnus, a, um, *from abroad foreign;* subst. *foreigner.*
perendinus, a, um, *after to-morrow.*
perennis, e, *from year's end to year's end, perennial.*
pereō, īre, iī, itum, *perish.*
perexiguus, a, um, *very small.*
perferō, ferre, tulī, lātum (*bear through*), *get through, carry* (*all the way*), *convey, deliver;* ***endure*** (*to the end*).
perficiō, 3. **fēcī, fectum** (*get through with*), *complete, accomplish.*

perfidia, *bad faith, perfidy.*
perforō, 1. *pierce through, transfix, skewer.*
perfrīgidus, a, um, (*thoroughly*) *cold, ice-cold*
perfringō, 3. **frēgī, fractum**, *break through.*
perfuga, *deserter.*
perfugiō, 3. **fūgī, fugitum**, *flee.*
perfundō, 3. **fūdī, fūsum**, *pour over, cover from head to foot.*
pergō, 3. **perrexī, perrectum** (*go right on*), *proceed.*
perīclitor, 1. *expose oneself to danger, be in jeopardy.*
perīculum, *risk, hazard, danger;* **magni periculi**, *very hazardous;* **periculum sui facere**, *to risk* (*one's self*), *risk it, make the experiment.*
perinde, *quite as well.*
perītus, a, um, *experienced, skilled, well acquainted with, familiar with.*
perlegō, 3. **lēgī, lectum**, *read through.*
permagnus, a, um, *very great.*
permaneō, 3. **mansī, mansum**, *abide* (*to the end*), *hold out, continue, remain.*
permētior, 4. **mensus**, *measure, traverse.*
permittō, 2. **mīsī, missum** (*let through*), *give over, intrust; permit, allow, give up;* **se potestati fideique permittere**, *make an absolute, unconditional surrender.* See **fides.** Part. **permissus**, *lawful.*
permoveō, 2. **mōvī, mōtum**, *move* (*thoroughly*), *affect, rouse.*
permulceō, 2. **mulsī, mulsum**, *stroke, soothe, calm.*
perniciēs, ēī, *fatal injury.*
perniciōsus, a, um, *destructive, injurious.*
perpaucī, ae, a, *very few.*
perpetuus, a, um, *continuous, constant, unbroken, without a break, permanent;* **in perpetuum**, *forever.*
perpōtō, 1. *keep drinking, drink on.*
perrumpō, 3. **rūpī, ruptum**, *burst through, break through.*
Persa, *Persian.*
Persagada, ōrum, *old capital of Persia.*
Persepolis, is, *capital of Persia.*
perscrībō, 3. **scripsī, scriptum**, *report* (*in writing*).
persequor, 3. **secūtus**, *follow up, pursue, visit;* **bello persequi**, *make war on.*
perseverō, 1. *persevere, insist.*
Persicus, a, um, *Persian.*
Persis, idis, *Persia.*
perstō, 1. **stitī**, *stand fast, continue standing.*
perspiciō, 3. **spexī, spectum** (*see through, spy thoroughly*), *look into, descry, ascertain, see.*
perstringō, 3. **strinxī, strictum**, *graze, skirt.*
persuādeō, 2. **suāsī, suāsum** (*make agreeable*), *persuade, convince.*
pertaedet, pertaesum est, *it wearies, tires.*
perterreō, 2. *frighten thoroughly.*
pertimescō, 2. **timuī**, —, *be* (*thoroughly*) *frightened at, afraid of.*
pertinācia (*power of holding on*), *obstinacy.*
pertineō, 2. **uī**, —, *stretch, extend, pertain, concern, involve, be of importance.*
perturbō, 1. *throw into disorder, confusion, discompose.*
perveniō, 4. **vēnī, ventum**, *come* (*through*), *arrive, reach;* **perventum est**, *they reached.*
pervicāx, ācis (*forceful*), *persistent.*
pēs, pedis, m. *foot;* **pedibus**, *on foot.*
pessimus, superl. of **malus.**
pestilentia, *plague.*
pestis, is, *plague, destruction.*
petō, 3. **petīvī, iī, ītum**, *make for, aim at, go after, beg, seek, ask.*
petulans, ntis, *saucy, petulant.*
phalanx, ngis, *phalanx. The ordinary depth was sixteen; the spears* (**sarīsae**) *were some 21–24 feet long, and those of the fifth rank projected three feet beyond the first. Those further back rested their spears on the shoulders of those in front of them.*
Pharus, ī, *island near* ***Alexandria.***
phāsiānus, ī, *pheasant.*

Phāsis, idis, m. *river of Colchis.*
Philippus, ī, *King of Macedon, father of Alexander the Great.*
philosophus, *philosopher.*
philtrum, *philtre, love potion.*
Phōcensēs, ium, *Phocians, inhabitants of Phocis, in Central Greece.*
Phoenīcē, ēs, *Phoenicia.*
pictor, *painter.*
pictūra, *painting.*
pietās, ātis, *filial duty, affection, patriotism, love of country.*
pignus, oris (eris), *pledge.*
pigritia, *slowness, laziness.*
pīlum, *javelin. The shaft was four feet long; the iron head was long and barbed.*
pīlus, ī, *a maniple of the Triarii. The T. (third rank men) were the tried veterans who formed the reserve.*
Pindarus, ī, *Pindar, a great lyric poet.*
pingō, 3. **pinxī,** pictum, *embroider, paint.*
pinguis, e, *fat.*
pinna, *battlement.*
Pirustae, ārum, *tribe in Illyria.*
Pīsae, ārum, *city in Elis.*
piscis, is, *fish.*
Pīsidae, ārum, *inhabitants of Pisidia in S. Asia Minor.*
Pīsō, *Roman consul, accused of extortion.*
pius, a, um, *dutiful, pious, loving.*
placeō, 2. *please, suit.*
placidus, a, um, *quiet, calm;* adv. **placidē.**
plācō, 1. *appease.*
plāga, ae, *blow.*
plaga, ae, *region.*
plānitiēs, ēī, *plain, level.*
plānus, a, um, *level.*
Plataeensēs, ium, *Plataeans, inhabitants of Plataea in Boeotia, old enemies of Thebes.*
platanus, ī, f. *plane-tree.*
plaustrum, *waggon.*
plēbs, is, *common people, commonalty.*
plēnus, a, um, *full.*
plērīque, aeque, aque, *most, the majority; many.*
plērumque, *for the greater part, generally.*
Pleumoxiī, ōrum, *tribe in East [Flanders.*
plōrātus, ūs, *weeping, lamenting.*
plumbum, *lead;* p. **album,** *tin.*
plūrēs, ium, *more, majority; many, several;* sup. **plūrimī,** *most.*
plūrimum, see **multum; pl. valere,** *have most, very great power, excel.*
Plūtō, *God of the lower world.*
pōculum, *(drinking) cup.*
poena, *punishment;* **poenas dare,** *be punished;* **poenam capere,** *take satisfaction, wreak vengeance, punish.*
poēta, *poet.*
Poenī, ōrum *(Punics), Carthaginians.*
polliceor, 2. *(put forth a bid), promise, volunteer.*
Pollūx, ūcis, *P., brother of Castor.*
Polydamās, antis, *treacherous friend of Parmenio.*
Pompējus, Pompēī, Cn. (Gnaeus), *an interpreter.*
pōmum, *fruit, apple.*
pondus, eris, *weight, amount.*
pōnō, 3. **posuī, positum,** *put, place, post, lay down, rest, lay aside, dismiss;* **castra ponere,** *pitch camp;* **positum esse,** *depend.*
pons, pontis, m. *bridge.*
Pontus Euxīnus, *Euxine (or Black) Sea.*
populāris, e, *(belonging to the people;) fellow-countryman; subject.*
populor, 1. *(peel), despoil, lay waste, ravage.*
populus, ī, *people.*
porrigō, 3. **porrexī, porrectum,** *reach forth, extend, hand.*
porrō, *moreover.*
porta, *gate.*
portentum, *portent, miracle.*
portō, 1. *carry.*
portus, ūs, *harbor, post.*
Pōrus, ī, *King of India (Lahore).*
poscō, 3. **poposcī,** —, *demand, claim.*
possum, posse, potuī, *can, be able have power.*
post, *after, behind;* adv. *afterwards.*
posteā, *after (that), afterwards.*
posterī, ōrum, *posterity;* **posterum,**

future; **in posterum,** *for the future;* **postero die,** *on the next day.*
posterior, us, *after, following;* **postremo, ad postremum,** *finally.*
postpōno, 3. **posuī, positum,** *defer.*
postquam, posteāquam, *after.*
postrīdiē, *next day, following day, morrow;* **postridie ejus diei,** *next day.*
postulō, 1. *demand, claim.*
potens, ntis, *powerful.*
potentia, *power.*
potestās, ātis, *power, command, opportunity;* **potestatem facere,** *give opportunity, privilege.*
Potidaea, *city in Chalcidicé on the Thermaic Gulf.*
potior, 4. *possess one's self, make oneself master.*
potissimum, *chiefly, especially, by preference, if possible.*
potius, *rather.*
prae, *before, for, in comparison with.*
praealtus, a, um, *very high, deep.*
praebeō, 2. *offer, present, show, furnish, provide, lend.*
praeceps, cipitis (*head foremost*), *headlong.*
praeceptum, *injunction, order, instruction.*
praecīdō, 3. **cīdī, cīsum,** *cut, hew off.*
praecipiō, 3. **cēpī, ceptum,** *order, enjoin, instruct, give instructions, prescribe.*
praecipitō, 1. *plunge headlong.*
praecipuus, a, um, *special;* adv. **praecipuē.**
praeclārus, a, um, *famous, illustrious.*
praeclūdō, 3. **clūsī, clūsum,** *bar* (*before*), *close.*
praecō (*crier*), *herald.*
praeda, *booty, prey.*
praedicō, 1. *boast, extol, cry up.*
praedīcō, 3. **dixī, dictum,** *foretell, prescribe, direct.*
praedō, *robber.*
praedor, 1. (*make booty of*), *pillage.*
praefectus, ī, *commander, satrap, prefect.*
praeferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *carry before, in front, set above, prefer.*
praeficiō, 3. **fēcī, fectum,** *put over, put in command.*
praefīgō, 3. **fixī, fixum,** *drive down in front;* **praefixus,** *shod, pointed.*
praefor, 1. *say before, first;* **praefātus,** *after saying.*
praemittō, 3. **mīsī, missum,** *send ahead, forward, on in advance.*
praemium, *reward.*
praeparō, 1. *prepare.*
praeruptus, a, um, *broken, steep, precipitous.*
praesens, ntis, *present;* **animus praesens,** *presence of mind.*
praesentia, *presence;* **in praesentia,** *at the moment.*
praesentiō, 4. **sensī, sensum,** *perceive beforehand.*
praesertim, *especially.*
praeses, sidis, *president, chief.*
praesidium, *guard, garrison, post, help, protection.*
praestans, ntis, *excellent.*
praestō, 1. **stitī,** — (*stand ahead*), *excel, show, perform.*
praestō, *present, at hand, ready;* **p. esse,** *present oneself, wait on, meet.*
praesum, esse, fuī (*be at the head*), *command, conduct, govern.*
praeter (*passing*), *beyond, except, against, contrary to, above.*
praetereā, *besides.*
praetereō, īre, iī, itum, *pass by;* **praeteritus,** *past, previous.*
praetervehor, 3. **vectus,** *be conveyed, ride, drive, sail along;* **oram p.** *coast along.*
praetor (*one who goes before*), *general.*
praetōrium, *general's tent, headquarters.*
praeūstus, a, um, *burnt at the end.*
prandeō, 2. **prandī, pransum,** *breakfast.*
prātum, *meadow.*
precēs, um, f. *prayers, entreaties,* **omnibus precibus,** *by everything that is sacred.*
precor, 1. *pray, entreat;* **male precari,** *curse.*
premō, 3. **pressī, pressum,** *press* (*hard*).
pressus, ūs, *pressure.*
pretiōsus, a, um, *costly, precious.*
pretium, *price.*

Priamus, ī, *Priam, King of Troy.*
prīdiē, *day before.*
Priēnē, ēs, *city in Ionia.*
prīmō, *at first.*
prīmōrēs, um, *first men, men of the front rank, leading men.*
prīmum, *first.*
prīmus, a, um, *first;* **prima luce,** *at daybreak, peep of day;* **prima obsidio,** *beginning of siege;* **in primis,** *especially;* **primi,** *van.*
princeps, ipis, *first, chief, leader, head man, prince;* **principem esse belli inferendi,** *lead, head a war.*
principātus, ūs, *lead, command.*
principium, *beginning.*
prior, prius, *former, previous; first.*
pristinus, a, um, *former, previous, original.*
priusquam, *before* (*that*), *sooner than.*
prīvātim, *privately.*
prīvātus, a, um, *personal, private.*
prō, *in front of, instead of, for, as, in return for, in proportion to, considering, according to, as far as concerns;* **pro** sano, *as a man in his senses;* pro **tempore ac re,** *according to circumstances.*
prō, interj. *oh! ah!*
probitās, ātis, *honesty, uprightness.*
probŏ, 1. *prove, approve.*
probus, a, um, *honest, upright, good;* adv. **probē,** *properly, well and good.*
prōcēdŏ, 3. **cessī, cessum,** *come forward, advance.*
procella, *storm.*
prōcērus, ā, um, *tall.*
procul, *at a distance, far.*
prōcumbŏ, cubui, cubitum, *lean forward;* **in genua procumbere,** *kneel down.*
prōcurrŏ, 3. **currī (cucurrī),** *run forward, in advance, ahead.*
procus, ī, *suitor.*
prōdeŏ, īre, iī, itum, *come forth, out.*
prōdŏ, 3. **didī, ditum** (*pass on*), *transmit; betray.* See **memoria.**
prōdūcŏ, 3. **duxī, ductum,** *lead forth, produce; draw out, protract.*
proelior, 1. *fight.*
proelium, *action, skirmish;* **p. capessere,** *fight.*
profectiŏ, *departure.*
profectō, *really, truly.*
prōferŏ, ferre, tulī, lātum, *bring forth, put forth.*
prōficiŏ, 3. **fēcī, fectum,** *accomplish, effect.*
proficiscor, 3. **profectus** (*get forward*), *set out, start, march, proceed.*
profiteor, 2. **fessus,** *profess, offer.*
prōflīgŏ, 1. (*dash to the ground*), *defeat, rout, despatch.*
prōfluvium, *flow* (*of blood*).
profugiŏ, 3. **fūgī, fugitum,** *flee* (*away*), *fly, escape.*
profundŏ, 3. **fūdī, fusum,** *pour forth, shed.*
profundus, a, um, *deep;* **-um,** *depth.*
progēniēs, eī, *descendants.*
prōgredior, 3. **gredī, gressus,** *advance.*
prohibeŏ, 3 *keep from, hinder.*
proinde, *accordingly, therefore.*
projiciŏ (prōicio), 3. **jēcī, jectum,** *cast forth, hurl, fling.*
Promētheus, eī, *a demigod bound to Mt. Caucasus by Jupiter for teaching men the use of fire.*
prōmineŏ, 2. **uī,** — (*stand forth*), *project.*
prōmittŏ, 3. **mīsī, missum,** *promise;* **promissus,** *long, flowing.*
prōmoveŏ, 2. **mōvī, mōtum,** *move forward.*
prōmptus, a, um, *forward, ready, gallant.*
prōnuntiŏ, 1. *announce publicly, give public notice.*
prope, (preposition) *near, hard-by;* adverb, *well-nigh, nearly, almost;* **proximē,** *lately, very recently.*
prōpellŏ, 3. **pulī, pulsum,** *drive forward, repel.*
propemodum, *well-nigh, almost.*
properē, *hastily.*
properŏ, 1. *hasten, hurry.*
propinquus, a, um, *near;* subst. *relation, kindred.*
prōpōnŏ, 3. **posuī, positum,** *set be-*

fore, hold out, offer, propose; set forth, exhibit, narrate.
propter, *hard by, near; on account of, in consequence of.*
proptereā, *on that account, therefore;* **p. quod,** *because.*
prōpugnātor, *defender, champion.*
prōpugnō, 1. *come forward to fight.*
prōra, *prow.*
prorsus, *wholly, absolutely.*
prōruō, 3. **ruī, rutum** (*tumble forth*), *rush forth, forward.*
prōsequor, 3. *pursue, follow, attend, escort.*
prōsiliō, 4. **siluī,** *leap forth.*
prōspectus, ūs, *view.*
prōspiciō, 3. **spexī, spectum,** *look out, provide for.*
prōsternō, 3. **strāvī, strātum,** *throw flat, prostrate.*
prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī (*be for*), *do good.*
prōtegō, 3. **texī, tectum,** *cover* (*in front*), *protect.*
prōtendō, ndī, ntum, *stretch forth, out, extend.*
prōterreō, 2. (*frighten forth*), *drive in flight, scare away.*
prōtinus, *forthwith, immediately.*
prōvehor, 3. **vectus,** *be borne forward, sail.*
prōveniō, 4. **vēnī, ventum,** *come forth, turn out, yield.*
prōvideō, 2. **vīdī, vīsum,** *foresee, provide for, make provision for.*
prōvincia, *province, department.*
proximē. See **prope.**
proximus, a, um, *next.*
prūdens, ntis (*gifted with foresight*), *wise, prudent.*
prūdentia, *foresight, wisdom.*
pūbēs (pūber), pūberis, *marriageable, of puberty, adult.*
pūbescō, 3. —, —, *grow up.*
pūblicē, *publicly, officially, in public capacity, as a people, at public expense.*
pūblicō, 1. (*make public property*), *confiscate.*
pūblicus, a, um, *public, of the people;* **res publica,** *commonwealth, state.*
pudor, *shame.*
puer, erī, *boy.*
puerulus, ī, *little boy, baby boy.*
pugna, *fight, battle.*
pugnō, 1. *fight.*
pulcher, chra, chrum, *beautiful, fine*
pulchritūdō, *beauty.*
Pūliō, *a centurion.*
pullus, ī, *young.*
pulsō, 1. *knock, strike, clash, rap* (*at*).
pulsus, ūs, *striking, battering.*
pulvīnus, ī, *pillow.*
pulvis, eris, *dust.*
pūniceus, a, um, *red, reddish-purple.*
Pūnicus, a, um, *Punic, Carthaginian.*
pūniō, 4. *punish.*
puppis, is, *stern* (*of a vessel*).
purgāmentum (*off-scouring*), *that which is cast ashore, waif.*
purgō, 1. *cleanse, justify.*
purpura, *purple.*
purpurātus, *clothed in purple;* **purpurātī,** *courtiers.*
purpureus, a, um, *purple.*
puter (putris), tris, tre, *decayed.*
puteus, ī, *well.*
putō, 1. *think.*
pylae, ārum (*πύλαι*), *pass.*
Pylus, ī, f. *city in Elis.*
Pyrrhus, ī, *King of Epirus.*
Pȳthius, *Pythian* (*Apollo*).

Q

Q = Quintus.
quā, *by which way, in which direction, where.*
quadrātus, a, um, *square, square-hewn.* See **agmen.**
quadriduum (quatriduum), (*space of*) *four days.*
quadrīgae, ārum, *four-horse chariot.*
quaerō, 3. **quaesīvī, quaesītum,** *ask, seek, reach.*
quaesō, (*I*) *pray, prithee.*
quaestor (*collector*), *quaestor.*
quālis, e, (*such*) *as, of which sort.*
quam, *as, how, than;* **quam plurimos (possunt),** *as many as they can, as many as possible.*
quamdiū, *how long, as* (*so*) *long as.*
quamobrem, *wherefore.*
quamvīs, *although, however much.*
quando, *when?; ever.*

quanquam (**quamquam**), *although.*
quantō — tantō, *by as much as — by so much; the — the.*
quantum — tantum, *so far — as.*
quantus, a, um, *how much, as much as.*
quantusvīs, avīs, umvīs, *however great* (*you choose*), *never so great.*
quārē (*by which thing*), *by which, whereby, wherefore, why.*
quasi, *as if.*
quatiō, 3. (**quassī**), **quassum**, *shake.*
-**que**, *and*
quercus, ūs, f. *oak.*
querēla, *complaint.*
queror, 3. **questus**, *complain.*
quī, quae, quod, rel. *who, which, that.*
quī, quae, quod, int. *what* (*manner of*)?
quī, qua, quod, indef. *any, some.*
quī, *how?*
quia, *because.*
quīcumque (**-cunque**), **quaecumque, quodcunque**, *whoever, whatever.*
quīdam, quaedam, quoddam (**quiddam**), *a certain, a.*
quidem, *true, indeed, at least, at any rate;* **ne — quidem**, *not even.*
quiēs, ētis, *rest, sleep.*
quiēscō, 3. **quiēvī, quiētum**, *rest, be quiet.*
quiētus, a, um, *quiet, calm.*
quīlibet, quaelibet, quodlibet (**quidlibet**), *any* (*you like*).
quīn (*how not*), *so as not;* **nullum tempus intercessit quin acciperet**, *no time intervened without his receiving.* See **absum**.
quīnam, quaenam, quodnam, *who, which, what* (*pray*)? *how* (*why*) *not?*
quinquennium, (*space of*) *five years.*
quippe, *namely, for.*
quis? — quid? *who? what?;* **quid?** *why?*
quis, qua, quid, indef. *some* (*one*), *any* (*one*); **nē quis**, *lest any one, that no one.*
quisnam? quidnam? *who? what?*
quisquam — quidquam (**quicquam**), *any at all.*
quisque, quaeque, quidque (**quodque**), *each one.*
quisquis, quidquid, *whoever, whatever.*
quispiam, quaepiam, quidpiam, *some, any.*
quō, *whither; to whom, which.*
quō (with comp.), *that the...*
quoad, *until.*
quod, *that, in that, because.*
quōmodo, *how.*
quondam, *formerly.*
quoniam (*now that*), *since, as indeed*
quoque, *also, too.*
quot (indeclin.), *how many, as many as.*
quotannīs, *every year, yearly.*
quotīdiānus, a, um (**cotīd.**), *daily.*
quotīdiē (**cotīdiē**), *daily.*
quotiens (**quotiēs**), *as often* (*as*).
quum. See **cum.**

R

Rabiēs, ēī, *madness, rage.*
rādīcula, *rootlet, root.*
rādīx, īcis, *root; foot* (*of a mountain*).
rādō, 3. **rāsī, rāsum**, *scrape, shave.*
rāmōsus, a, um, *branchy.*
rāmus, ī, *branch, bough.*
rāna, *frog.*
rapāx, ācis, *rapacious.*
rapidus, a, um, *rapid.*
rapiō, 3. **rapuī, raptum**, *carry off rob;* **raptum**, *plunder.*
raptim, *hurriedly.*
rārus, a, um (*gaping*), *scattered, rare, singly, here and there, in scattered parties.*
ratiō, *reckoning, plan, method, way, account, regard.*
ratis, is, *raft.*
ratus, a, um (fr. **reor**), *reckoning, thinking.*
rebellis, e, *rebellious.*
rebellō, 1. *renew war.*
recēdō, 3. **cessī, cessum**, *withdraw, retreat, retire.*
recens, ntis, *fresh;* **integri et recentes**, *perfectly fresh.*
receptāculum, *shelter.*
recessus, ūs, *retreat.*

recīdō, 3 **cīdī, cīsum** (*cut back*), *trim.*
recipero (**recuperō**), 1. *get back, recover.*
recipiō, 3. **cēpī, ceptum**, *take back, get back, recover, receive, undertake;* **se recipere**, *withdraw.*
reciprocō, 1. *turn back;* pass. *ebb.*
recitō, 1. *read aloud.*
recognitiō, *recognition.*
reconciliātiō, *reconciliation, making friends.*
reconciliō, 1. *restore, gain* (*win*) *back, reconcile.*
recondō, 3. **didī, ditum**, *hide.*
recreō, 1. (*make over*), *restore, refresh, strengthen.*
rector, *driver, ruler.*
rectus, a, um, *right, straight;* **recta regione**, *in longitude, from E. to W.;* **recta fronte**, *facing.*
recubō, 1. —, —, *recline.*
recumbō, 3. **cubuī, cubitum**, *lie back, lie down again, recline.*
recuperō. See **recipero.**
recurrō, 3. **currī, cursum**, *run, hasten back.*
recūsō, 1. *refuse;* **recusans**, *recusant.*
reddō, 3. **didī, ditum**, *give back, restore, render, deliver, repeat, resemble.*
redeō, īre, iī, itum, *return, come down, be reduced;* **redit animus**, *he comes to life.*
redigo, 3. **ēgī, actum**, *bring back, reduce.*
reditus, ūs, *return.*
redūcō, 3. **duxī, ductum**, *lead, march, bring back.*
redux, ducis, *returned.*
referō, ferre, tulī (**rettulī**), **lātum**, *bring back, carry back, report, relate, show, turn;* **gratiam referre**, *make requital, return favor.*
refertus, a, um, (*choke*)-*ful, full to overflowing.*
reficiō, 3. **fēcī, fectum** (*make over again*), *repair, refit.*
refugiō, 3. **fūgī, fugitum**, *flee back, run back, retreat* (*rapidly*).
rēgālis, e, *royal, regal.*
rēgīna, *queen.*
regiō, *direction, region, district.*
rēgius, a, um, *of a king, royal;* **regia** (sc. **domus**), *royal palace.*
regnō, 1. *be king, reign.*
regnum, *royal power, kingdom, realm, throne, sovereignty, dominion.*
regō, 3. **rexī, rectum**, *direct, guide, drive; govern, rule.*
regredior, 3. **gressus** (*step back*), *retrace steps, march back, return.*
rēgulus, ī (*kinglet*), *chieftain.*
rējiciō (better **rēiciō**), 3. **jēcī, jectum**, *throw back, drive back, reject.*
relēgō, 1. *banish* (*by law*).
religiō, *conscientiousness, religious feeling, conviction, obligation, scruple, duty.*
religiōsē, *conscientiously, scrupulously, devotedly.*
religō, 1. *tie, fasten.*
relinquō, 3. **līquī, lictum**, *leave behind, abandon;* **obsidionem r.**, *abandon the siege;* **relinquitur ut**, *the only course open* (*left*) *is for....*
reliquiae, ārum (*what is left*), *remnant, remains.*
reliquus, a, um, *left, remaining, rest.*
remaneō, 2. **mansī, mansum**, *stay behind, remain.*
remedium, *remedy.*
rēmex, igis, *rower.*
Rēmī, ōrum, *Belgic tribe on the Marne* (**Matrona**); *their capital,* **Durocortorum** (*Rheims*).
rēmigō, 1. *row.*
remissus, a, um (*slackened*), *mild.*
remittō, 3. **mīsī, missum** (*let go*), *send back; slack, relax;* **litteras remittere**, *write back;* **bellum remittere**, *desist from hostilities.*
removeō, 2. **mōvī, mōtum**, *remove;* **remōtus, a, um**, *remote.*
rēmus, ī, *oar.*
renovō, 1. *renew.*
reor, rērī, ratus, *think, suppose.*
reparō, 1. *renew.*
repellō, 3. **reppuli, repulsum**, *drive back, thrust back.*
repente, *suddenly.*
repentīnus, a, um, *sudden.*
reperiō, 4. **repperī, repertum**, *find out, find.*

repetō, 3. **petīvī (iī), petītum**, *seek again, ask again, repeat, fetch back.*
repleō, 2. **ēvī, ētum**, *fill.*
reportō, 1. *carry back.*
reposcō, 3. **poposcī**, *demand (as one's due), require.*
reprehendō, 3. **ndī, nsum**, *take to task, rebuke, blame.*
reprimō, 3. **pressī, pressum**, *press back, keep back, repress.*
reputō, 1. *take into consideration, think over.*
requīrō, 3. **quīsīvī, quīsītum**, *seek again, require; hunt up, ask.*
rēs, reī, *thing, matter, affair, circumstance, fact; property; deed, act, fight; event, position, interest.* **R.** *is often to be translated by combination, often to be omitted.* **Re vera**, *in truth;* **res publica**, *commonwealth, state;* **res frumentaria**, *commissary department, supply of corn;* **res novae**, *revolution, revolt;* **res communis**, *common interest;* **res gestae**, *transactions, exploits, feats of arms;* **suis rebus diffidere**, *despair of one's fortune, consider one's self in a desperate plight;* **re desperata**, *in despair;* **imperitus rerum**, *ignorant, inexperienced.*
reservō, 1. *keep back, reserve.*
resistō, 3. **stitī, —**, *withstand, resist.*
respiciō, 3. **spexī, spectum**, *look back after, have regard to.*
respondeō, 2. **spondī, sum**, *make answer, answer;* **responsum**, *answer.*
restituō, 3. **uī, ūtum**, *restore, right, give instead.*
restō, 1. **stitī, —**, *remain.*
resūmō, 3. **sūmpsī, sūmptum**, *take back, resume;* **vires resumere**, *gather fresh strength.*
retineō, 2. **tinuī, tentum**, *keep back, restrain, retain.*
retrahō, 3. **traxī, tractum**, *drag, haul back, bring back.*
retrō, *backward.*
revellō, 3. **vellī (vulsī), vulsum**, *pluck off, up.*
reverberō, 1. *(lash back), dash back.*
revertō, 3. **tī, sum; revertor, versus**, *return.*
revinciō, 4. **vinxī, vinctum**, *tie.*
revocō, 1. *call back, recall.*
rēx, rēgis, *king, sovereign.*
Rhēnus, ī, *Rhine.*
rhīnocerōs, ōtis, m. *rhinoceros.*
Rhodus, ī, f. *Rhodes, island in the Aegean Sea.*
rictus, ūs, *jaws, muzzle.*
rīdeō, 2. **rīsī, rīsum**, *laugh (at).*
rīdiculus, a, um, *laughable, ridiculous.*
rigeō, 2, **—, —**, *be stiff, rigid.*
rigor, *stiffness, cold, rigor.*
rigō, 1. *water.*
rīma, *crack.*
rīmor *(make cracks), root into, pry into, search.*
rīpa, *bank.*
rīsus, ūs, *laughter.*
rītus, ūs, *use, custom, fashion, manner.*
rīvus, rīvulus, ī, *brook.*
rixa, *wrangle, quarrel.*
rixor, 1. *quarrel, squabble.*
rōbur, oris, n. *strength, flower (of an army).*
rōdō, 3. **rōsī, rōsum**, *gnaw.*
rogātus, ūs, *request.*
rogō, 1. *ask.*
rogus, ī, *funeral pile, pyre.*
Rōmānus, a, um, *Roman, of Rome.*
rōs, rōris, m. *dew.*
rōstrum, *beak.*
rota, *wheel.*
ruber, bra, brum, *red.*
rudō, 3. **rudīvī, rudītum**, *roar, bray.*
ruīna, *ruin;* **ruina equorum**, *mass of slaughtered horses.*
rūmor, *rumor.*
rumpō, 3. **rūpī, ruptum**, *burst, break.*
ruō, 3. **ruī, rutum**, *rush.*
rūpēs, is, *rock, cliff.*
rursus, *back again, in one's turn.*
rusticus, a, um, *country;* subst. *countryman.*

S

Sabīnus, *cognomen of the unlucky legate* **Titurius.**
Sacae, *tribe of the Scythians.*

sacer, cra, crum, *sacred;* **sacra facere**, *sacrifice.*
sacerdos, ōtis, c. *priest, priestess.*
sacrificium, *sacrifice.*
sacrificō, 1. *sacrifice.*
sacrō, 1. *consecrate.*
sacrum, *sacrifice.*
saepe, *often.*
saepēs, is, *hedge.*
saepiō, 4. saepsī, saeptum, *hedge in, surround.*
saeta (sēta), *bristle.*
saeviō, 4. *rage, be rampant, run riot.*
sagitta, *arrow.*
sagittārius, ī, *archer.*
sagulum, *military cloak.*
saliō, 4. saluī, saltum, *leap.*
saltem, *at least.*
saltō, 1. *leap, dance.*
saltus, ūs, *leap; mountain pasture, pass.*
salūbris, bre, *healthy.*
salūs, ūtis, *well-being, weal, welfare, safety;* **saluti consulere**, *have a care for, take care of, safety;* **salutem dicere**, *give greeting.*
salūtō, 1. *greet, salute.*
salvē, *hail!*
salvus, a, um, *safe, alive.*
Samarobrīva, *Amiens.*
sanctus, a, um, *holy, sacred.*
sānē, *surely, verily.*
sanguis, inis, m. *blood.*
saniēs, ēī, *matter, venom, slaver.*
sānitās, ātis, *soundness, health.*
sānus, a, um, *sound, in one's senses.*
sapiens, ntis, *wise;* adv. **sapienter.**
sapientia, *wisdom.*
sapiō, 3. īvī, uī, 3. *have understanding, see into it.*
sarcinae, ārum, *baggage;* **sarcinas aptare**, *get baggage ready.*
satelles, itis, *attendant, satellite.*
satiō, 1. *sate.*
satis, *enough;* **satius**, *better.*
satisfaciō, 3. fēcī, factum, *satisfy.*
satrapēs, is, *satrap.*
satrapīa, *satrapy.*
saucius, a, um, *wounded.*
saxum, *rock, stone.*
scālae, ārum, *ladder.*
scapha, *skiff.*
scelus, eris, *crime.*
schola, *school.*
scindō, 3. scidī, scissum, *split, make a rent, breach in, tear down.*
sciō, 4. *know.*
scītum, *decree.*
scītus, a, um, *shrewd.*
scrībō, 3. scripsī, scriptum, *write.*
scrūtor, 1. *rummage, ransack.*
scūtum, *shield.*
Scytha, *Scythian;* **Scythae**, *a nomadic race N. of the Black Sea and in N. Asia;* adj. **Scythius.**
sēcēdō, 3. cessī, cessum, *withdraw.*
sēcessiō, *withdrawal, revolt.*
secō, 1. secuī, sectum, *cut.*
secundum (*following, along*), *during.*
secundus, a, um, *following, second; favoring;* **secundo amne**, *down stream.*
secūris, is, *axe.*
sēcūrus, a, um, *without care, unconcerned, (feeling) safe, secure, confident.*
secus, *otherwise.* For **sēcius**, see **sētius.**
sed, *but.*
sedeō, 2. sēdī, sessum.
sēdēs, is, *seat, site, abode.*
sēditiō, (*going apart*), *sedition.*
sēditiōsus, a, um, *seditious.*
segnis, e, *sluggish, slow, tedious tough;* adv. **segniter.**
Segontiacī, ōrum, *British tribe in Hampshire and Berkshire.*
Segovax, ctis, *British king.*
sēmet = sē.
sēmita, *path.*
sēmivīvus (*only half alive*), *half dead.*
semper, *always, constantly.*
sempiternus, a, um, *eternal, unfailing.*
senātus, ūs, *senate.*
senectūs, ūtis, *old age.*
senex, senis, *old man;* comp. **senior.**
Senŏnes, um, *Gallic tribe between the Loire and the Marne; capital,* **Agedincum** (*Sens*).
sensim, *by degrees, gradually.*
sententia, *opinion.*
sentiō, 4. sensī, sensum, *be aware, think, feel, perceive;* **unum sentire**, *be of one mind, agree to one thing.*

sēparātim, *separately*.
septentriōnēs, um (*seven stars, Great Bear*), *North*.
septirēmis, *with seven banks of oars*.
sepulcrum, *sepulchre, monument*.
sepultūra, *burial, sepulture*.
sequor, 3. **secūtus**, *follow*.
sērius, a, um, *serious*.
sermō, ōnis, *speech, talk, conversation, language, proposal*.
serō, 3. **sēvī, satum**, *sow*.
sērō, *late, too late*.
serpens, ntis, *serpent, snake*.
serpō, 3. **serpsī, serptum**, *creep, crawl*.
servīlis, e, *of a slave, slavish*.
serviō, 4. *be a slave*.
servitūs, ūtis, *slavery*.
servō, 1. *watch, preserve, observe, save*.
servus, ī, *bondman, slave*.
sētius. See **nihilō**.
seu — seu, *whether — or*.
sēvocō, 1. *call apart, aside*.
sī, *if*.
sīc, *so*; **sic ut**, *just as*.
siccitās, ātis, *dryness, drought*.
siccō, 1. *dry*.
siccus, a, um, *dry, droughty*.
sīcubi, *if anywhere*.
sīcutī, *just as*.
Sīdōn, f. *Sidon in Phoenicia* (*Saida*).
sīdus, eris, *constellation, star*.
sigillum, *seal*.
significātiō, *intimation*.
significō, 1. *signify*.
signum, *sign, image, statue, standard*; *signal*; **signa conferre**, *join battle, fight*.
silentium, *silence*.
sileō, 2. **uī**, —, *be silent*.
silva, *wood, forest*.
silvester, tris, tre, *woody*.
similis, e, *like*.
sīmius, *ape, monkey*.
simplicitās, ātis, *simplicity, candor, straightforwardness*.
Simōnidēs, is, *a famous lyric poet*.
simul, *at the same time*; **s. atque (ac)**, *as soon as*.
simulācrum, *image, likeness*.
simulātiō, *pretence*.
simulō, 1. *make believe, pretend, feign, play*.

simultās, ātis, *rivalry*.
sīn, *but if*.
sine, *without*.
singillātim, *singly*.
singulāris, e, *special, extraordinary*.
singulī, ae, a, *each, individual, apiece, one by one*; **in singulos annos**, *year by year*.
sinister, tra, trum, *left*; **sub sinistra**, *on the left*.
sinus, ūs, *bosom*; *gulf*.
Sisygambis, is, *daughter of Artaxerxes Mnemon, mother of Darius Codomannus*.
sitiō, *thirst, be thirsty*.
sitis, is, *thirst*.
situs, ūs, *situation, site, position*.
situs, a, um, *situated*.
sīve, *or*; **sive — sive**, *whether — or*.
smaragdus, ī, *emerald*.
socer, erī, *father-in-law*.
societās, ātis, *partnership, alliance*.
socius, *partner, accomplice, ally*.
sōcorditer, *carelessly*.
sodālis, *comrade, companion*.
Sogdiāna, *northern province of the Persian Empire, between the Oxus and Jaxartes, Bokhara*.
Sogdiānī, *inhabitants of the same*.
sōl, sōlis, *sun, Sun-god, Sol*.
sōlātium, *solace, comfort*.
soleō, 2. **solitus sum**, *be wont, accustomed, in the habit, use*.
solea, *sandal*.
sōlitūdō, *solitude, solitary place*.
solitus, a, um, *accustomed*.
solium, *throne*.
sollemnis, e, (*solemn*); **solemnis dies**, *festal day*.
sollicitō, 1. *stir up, tamper with*.
sollicitūdō, *anxiety, care, concern*.
solum, *ground, soil*.
sōlus, a, um, *alone*.
solvō, 3. **solvī, solūtum**, *loosen, take to pieces, cast off, set sail*; *pay*; **obsidionem solvere**, *raise siege*.
somnium, *dream*.
somnus, ī, *sleep*; **in somnis**, *in a dream*.
sonus, ī, *sound*.
Sōpīthēs, is, *an Indian king*.
sorbeō, 2. **sorbuī (sorpsī), sorptum**, *suck up, absorb, drink*.

sordidus, a, um (*swart*), *dirty, mean.*
soror, *sister.*
sors, sortis, *lot, oracle*
spadō, *eunuch.*
spargō, 3. **sparsī, sparsum,** *sprinkle, scatter.*
spatiōsus, a, um (*roomy*), *spacious, extensive.*
spatium, *room, space, interval, time; career.*
speciēs, ēī, *appearance;* **speciem facere,** *present appearance;* **in speciem,** *for a blind, to make believe.*
specimen, inis, *sample, specimen.*
spectāculum, *show, spectacle.*
spectātor, *on-looker, beholder, spectator.*
spectō, 1. *behold, look at, look and see; look towards, face; look to, have regard to.*
speculātor, *spy, scout*
speculor, 1. *spy.*
specus, ūs, *cave, grot.*
spēlunca, *cave, cavern.*
spernō, 3. **sprēvī, sprētum,** *reject, despise.*
spērō, 1. *hope.*
spēs, eī, *hope, expectation.*
spīculum, *point, javelin.*
spīritus, ūs, *breath.*
spīrō, 1. *breathe, blow.*
spolia, ōrum (*strippings*), *spoils;* **s. opīma,** see **opīmus.**
spoliō, 1. *strip, rob, despoil.*
spondeō, 2. **spopondī, sponsum,** *promise.*
sponte (**suā**), *of one's own accord.*
squālidus, a, um, *rough, foul; wild.*
squāma, *scale.*
stabiliō, 4. (*make steady*), *establish.*
stabulum, *stall, stable, roost, house.*
stadium, *race course, stade* (600 *feet*).
stagnō, 1. *form standing water, overflow.*
stagnum, *standing water, pool.*
statim, *on the spot, immediately, forthwith.*
statiō, *picket, outpost.*
statīva, ōrum, *standing camp.*
statuō, 3. **uī, ūtum,** *cause to stand, set up, fix, determine.*
status, a, um, *fixed, regular.*
stercus, oris, *dung.*
sterilis, e, *barren.*
sterilitās, ātis, *barrenness.*
sternō, 3 **strāvī, strātum** (*strew*), *throw down.*
stimulō, 1. *goad.*
stīpendium, *tribute, tax.*
stīpes, itis (*stake, stock*), *blockhead.*
stīpō, 1. (*stuff*), *surround.*
stirps, stirpis (*stock*), *splinter.*
stō, 1. **stetī,** (**stātūrus**), *stand, be posted, depend on.*
strāgēs, is, *butchery, massacre.*
strāmentum, *straw, thatch.*
strēnuus, a, um, *active, energetic, brisk.*
strīdor, *roar.*
stringō, 3. **strinxī, strictum,** *graze, draw.*
Strophius, *King of Phocis.*
struō, 3. **struxī, structum,** *put in layers, build.*
studeō, 2. **uī,** —, *strive, be in earnest, study.*
studium, *zeal, enthusiasm.*
stultitia, *folly.*
stultus, a, um (*dull*), *foolish, stupid.*
stuppa, *tow, oakum.*
sturnus, ī, *starling.*
suādeō, 2. **suāsī, suāsum** (*make sweet, pleasant*), *advise.*
suāvis, e, *sweet, pleasant;* **adv. suāviter.**
sub (w. acc. and abl.), *under; near, close to; towards;* **sub bruma,** *during midwinter.*
subdō, 3. **didī, ditum,** *put under.* See **calcar.**
subdūcō, 3. **duxī, ductum,** *haul ashore.*
subductiō, *hauling ashore.*
subeō, īre, iī, itum, *undergo, sustain, come up.*
subigō, 3. **ēgī, actum** (*get under*) *subjugate.*
subinde, *immediately, thereupon, from time to time.*
subitō, *suddenly.*
subitus, a, um, *sudden.*
subjectus, a, um, *put under, subject; lying near, off.*
subjiciō (**subiciō**), **jēcī, jectum,** *throw from beneath, thrust under;*

ignes subjicere, *set on fire; subdue, subject; add; rejoin.*
sublātus. See **tollo**.
sublīmis, e, *aloft, high in the air.*
submittō, 3. mīsī, missum, *send (under), send secretly; bend;* pass. *sink;* **genu s.** *sink on one's knee.*
subrīdeō, 2. rīsī, rīsum, *smile, grin.*
subruō, 3. ruī, rutum, *undermine.*
subsequor, 3. secūtus, *follow close.*
subsidium, *aid, help, support, reserve.*
subsīdō, 3. sēdī, sessum, *settle;* **in genua s.** *kneel.*
subsistō, 3. stitī, —, *halt, hold out.*
subsum, esse, fuī, *be near.*
subveniō, 4. vēnī, ventum, *come (up) to the help.*
succēdō, 3. cessī, cessum *(come up to), succeed, relieve.*
succendō, 3. dī, sum, *set fire to.*
succīdō, 3. cīdī, cīsum, *cut down, fell.*
succurrō, 3. currī, cursum, *run up (to help one), succor.*
sūdēs, is, *stake.*
sūdor, *sweat.*
sufficiō, 3. fēcī, fectum, *choose in place; be sufficient, suffice.*
suffōcō, 1. *throttle, choke, drown.*
suffodiō, 3. fōdī, fossum *(dig from under), stab.*
suffrāgium, *vote.*
suggerō, 3. gessī, gestum, *supply, bring a supply.*
suī, sibī, sē (sēsē), *self.*
sulphur (sulpur), uris, n. *sulphur.*
sum, esse, fuī, *be;* **sunt horridiore aspectu,** *present a more hideous, frightful appearance;* **capillo sunt promisso,** *they wear their hair long, flowing.* (For various translations see Gr. 349, 365, 402.)
summa, *total, whole amount;* **summa virium,** *chief strength;* **s. belli administrandi,** *command-in-chief.*
summittō. See **submittō**.
summus, a, um, *highest, top, extreme, utmost, greatest, chief, supreme, most important;* **summis copiis,** *in full force;* **summa tranquillitas,** *perfect calm.*
sūmō, 3. sūmpsī, sūmptum, *take, take on oneself, undertake.*
supellex, ectilis, f. *furniture.*
super, *over, above, about.*
superbia, *haughtiness, pride.*
superbus, a, um, *overbearing, haughty, proud.*
superfundō, fūdī, fūsum, *pour over;* pass. *overflow.*
superior, *upper, higher, former, superior, victorious;* **superiorem esse,** *have the upper hand, the better of.*
superne, *from above.*
superō, 1. *have the upper hand, overcome, surpass, prevail; cross.*
supersum, esse, fuī, *be over and above, remain, survive.*
superveniō, 3. vēnī, ventum, *come upon, find.*
supplēmentum, *supplement, recruits, reinforcements.*
supplex, icis, *on one's knees, suppliant.*
suppliciter *(on bended knee), suppliantly.*
supplicium, *punishment (capital), execution, death;* **supplicio afficere,** *put to death.*
suppōnō, 3. posuī, positum, *lay under, substitute.*
suprā, *above, on the top.*
suprēmus, *highest, last.*
surgō, 3. surrexī, surrectum, *rise, get up.*
Sūsa, ōrum, *winter residence of the Persian king;* adj. **Susis, idis,** *of Susa (Shushan).*
suspectus, a, um, *suspected.*
suspendō, 3. pendī, pensum, *hang up, hold hanging, suspend.*
suspiciō, 3. spexī, spectum, *look up to, respect.*
suspīciō, *suspicion.*
suspīrium, *sigh.*
sustentō, 1. *maintain, hold out;* **aegre is dies sustentatur,** *it was hard work for our men to maintain themselves that day.*
sustineō, 2. tinuī, tentum *(bear up), maintain one's self against, withstand, stand, sustain.*
suus, a, um, *his, her, its own;* **suo loco,** *on favorable ground.*

Symplēgades, um, *two rocks fabled to smite together.*
Syrācūsae, ārum, *Syracuse.*
Syrus, *Syrian.*

T

Taberna, *shop ; inn.*
tabernāculum, *tent, pavilion.*
tābescō, 3. **tābuī,** —, *pine away.*
tabula, *tablet ;* **t. picta,** *picture.*
taciturnitās, ātis, *silence, mumness, taciturnity.*
taciturnus, a, um, *taciturn.*
tacitus, a, um, *silent.*
tālea, *tally.*
talentum, ī, *talent* (6,000 *drachmae, the drachma being nearly* = *franc*).
tālis, e, *such.*
tālus, ī, *ankle-bone, die.*
tam, *so.*
tamen, *yet, nevertheless ;* **tamen etsī,** *although.*
Tamesis, is, *Thames.*
tamquam (tanquam), *as if.*
Tanais, idis, *River Don.*
tandem, *at length ; pray.*
tangō, 3. **tetigī, tactum,** *touch, border on.*
tantopere (tanto opere), *so greatly.*
tantulus, a, um, *so small, so insignificant.*
tantum, (*so much, and*) *only* (*so much*).
tantummodo, *only.*
tantus, a, um, *so great, so much ;* **tantus — quantus,** *so much — as.*
tardus, a, um, *slow.*
Tarsus, ī, f. *chief city of Cilicia.*
Tasgetius, ī, *chief of the Carnutes.*
taurus, ī, *bull.*
Taurus, ī, *mountain range of Asia Minor.*
Taximagulus, ī, *British chieftain.*
Taxilēs, is, *official name of an Indian king.*
tectum, ī, *roof, house, dwelling.*
tegō, 3. **texī, tectum,** *cover, hide.*
tēlum, ī, *missile, dart, shaft, weapon;* **teli jactus,** *range.*
temerē, *rashly, without consideration, thoughtlessly.*
temeritās, ātis, *rashness.*
tēmō, *pole* (*of a chariot*).
temperantia, *moderation, self-control.*
temperātus, a, um, *temperate, mild.*
temperiēs, ēī, *temperature.*
tempestās, ātis, *weather, stress of weather, storm* (*spell of weather*) *season, time.*
templum, *temple.*
temptō = **tento.**
tempus, oris, *time, season ; opportunity ;* **t. adversum,** *adversity.*
tēmulentus, a, um, *drunk.*
tenāx, ācis (*with a strong grasp*), *tenacious, tough.*
Tencterī, ōrum, *German tribe at the mouth of the Rhine.*
tendō, 3. **tetendī, tensum (tentum),** *stretch, hasten.*
tenebrae, ārum, *darkness.*
teneō, 2. **tenuī, tentum,** *hold, keep maintain, occupy ;* **in officio tenere,** *keep to one's allegiance.*
tener, a, um, *tender.*
tentō, 1. *try, put to test.*
tenuis, e, *thin, slight, trifling, feeble poor.*
tepor, *lukewarmness, mildness.*
tergum, *back, rear.*
terminus, ī, *limit, bound, goal.*
terra, *earth, land.*
terreō, 2. *frighten.*
territō, 1. *scare.*
terrester, tris, tre, *land, by land.*
terribilis, is, *dreadful, terrible.*
terrificus, a, um, *fearful, terrific.*
terror, *dread, terror.*
tertium, *third time.*
testimōnium, *evidence, proof ;* **t. dicere,** *bear witness.*
testis, is, c. *witness.*
testor, 1. *bear witness, call to witness.*
testūdō, inis (*tortoise*) *; testudo,* **1.** *A shed covered with wet hides to protect the besiegers ; mantelet,* **2.** *A roof of interlocked shields, under cover of which the soldiers advanced to storm a fort.*
Thapsacus, ī, f. *city on the Euphrates.*
Thēbae, ārum, *Thebes.*
Theocritus, ī, *Greek poet of Syracuse*
Thermōdōn, ontis, *river of Pontus.*
thēsaurus, ī, *treasure, treasury.*

Thēseus, **eī**, *King of Athens.*
Thoās, **antis**, *king of Scythians.*
Thrācēs, *Thracians.*
Thrasō, *a braggart.*
Tigris, **idis** (**is**), m. *Tigris* (*arrow*), *river of Mesopotamia.*
timeō, 2. **uī**, —, *fear.*
timidus, **a**, **um**, *fearful, timid.*
timor, *fear.*
tingō (**uō**), 3. **tinxī**, **tinctum**, *dip, wet, steep.*
tintinnābulum, *bell.*
titulus, **ī**, *title.*
Titurius. See **Sabinus.**
tolerābilis, **e**, *endurable.*
tolerō, 1. *endure, support, get through with.*
tollō, 3. **sustulī**, **sublātum**, *raise, set, take up, lift, elevate, extol; take away, get rid of;* **sublātus**, **a**, **um**, *lifted up, elevated.*
tondeō, 2. **totondī**, **tonsum**, *shear, shave.*
tormentum, *engine* (*for shooting*), *missile, torture.*
torpeō, 2. **uī**, —, *be numb, torpid.*
torqueō, 2. **torsī**, **tortum**, *twist, wrench, torture; hurl.*
torquēs (**is**), **is**, m. *neck-chain, torque.*
torrens, **ntis**, *burning, parching; roaring, rushing;* subst. m. *torrent.*
torreō, 2. **uī**, **tostum**, *parch, scorch, heat.*
tot, indecl. *so many.*
totidem, *just as many.*
tōtus, **a**, **um**, gen. **īus**, *whole.*
tractō, 1. *handle, paw, feel; treat.*
tractus, **ūs** (*drawing*), *stretch; suck, current;* **magno tractu**, *with a powerful current.*
trādō, 3. **didī**, **ditum**, *hand over, turn over, give up, deliver, commit, assign, hand down, say.*
trādūcō, 3. **duxī**, **ductum**, *lead, march over.*
trāgula, *tragle, strap-javelin.*
trahō, 3. **traxī**, **tractum**, *draw, drag, detain;* **bellum t.** *protract war;* **nomen t.** *derive name.*
trājectus, **ūs**, *passage.*
trājiciō. See **transjiciō.**
tranquillitās, **ātis**, *calm, calmness, stillness.*
trans, *beyond, across.*
transeō, **īre**, **iī**, **itum**, *cross, pass by.*
transferō, **ferre**, **tulī**, **lātum**, *transfer, transport.*
transfīgō, 3. **fixī**, **fixum**, *transfix, impale, run through.*
transfuga, *deserter.*
transjiciō (**trājiciō**, **trāiciō**), **jēcī**, **jectum**, *put, throw across, cross; strike through, pierce through.*
transitus, **ūs**, *crossing.*
transmissus, **ūs**, *passage across, passing over.*
transmittō, 3. **mīsī**, **missum**, *send across, over, transmit.*
transnō, 1. *swim across.*
transportō, 1. *carry across, over, transport.*
transrhēnānus, **a**, **um**, *across the Rhine.*
transvehō, 3. **vexī**, **vectum**, *convey across;* pass. *cross.*
Trēbōnius, **ī**, *a legate of Caesar's.*
trepidō, 1. *be agitated, excited, alarmed.*
Trēverī, **ōrum**, *a tribe in Belgic Gaul. The Moselle runs through their territory; their capital was* **Augusta Treverorum**, *Trier, Treves.*
tribūnal, **ālis**, n. *tribunal, tribune.*
tribūnus, **ī**, *tribune;* **t. militum**, *military tribune, six to a legion, corresponding, say, to colonel.*
tribuō, 3. **uī**, **ūtum**, *award, ascribe.*
triceps, **cipitis**, *three-headed.*
trīduum, (*space of*) *three days.*
triennium, (*space of*) *three years.*
triformis, **e**, *with three bodies.*
trīnī, **ae**, **a**, *three.* See Gr. 95, R. 2.
Trīnobantēs, **um**, *tribe in the E. of Britain. Their capital was* **Camalodūnum**, *Colchester.*
tripertītō, *in three divisions.*
triplex, **icis**, *threefold.*
triquetrus, **a**, **um**, *three-cornered, triangular.*
tristis, **e**, *sad, gloomy, disheartening.*
trucīdō, 1. *butcher, slay.*
truncus, **ī**, *trunk, log.*
trux, **trucis**, *fierce, wild.*
tū, **tuī**, *thou.*
tuba, *trumpet.*

tueor, 2. (**tuitus**, **tutus**), **tutātus**, *protect, defend.*
tugurium, *hut, cottage.*
tum, *then, besides;* **cum — tum**, *both — and (especially).*
tumultus, **ūs**, *rising, disturbance.*
tumulus, **ī**, *mound, grave.*
tunc, *then, at this juncture.*
tunica, *shirt, tunic.*
turba, *disturbance, crowd.*
turbō, 1. *disturb.*
tūribulum, *censer.*
turma, *squadron.*
turpis, **e**, *foul, unseemly, disgraceful.*
turris, **is**, *tower.*
tūs, **tūris**, *frankincense.*
tūtus, **a**, **um**, *safe;* **tūtō**, *safely.*
tuus, **a**, **um**, *thine.*
tympana, **ōrum**, *drums.*
tyrannus, **ī**, *tyrant.*
Tyriī, **ōrum**, *Tyrians.*
Tyrus, **ī**, f. *Tyre.*

U

Ubi, *where, when, as, if.*
ubīque, *everywhere.*
ulciscor, 3. **ultus**, *take one's vengeance on, avenge.*
Ulixēs, **is**, *Ulysses.*
ullus, **a**, **um**, gen. **ullīus**, *any (in negative and conditional clauses).*
ulterior, **a**, **us**, *further.*
ultimus, **a**, **um**, *furthest off, most distant, last.*
ultrā, *beyond.*
ultrō, *beyond, over and above, besides; of one's own accord.*
ululātus, **ūs**, *howling.*
umbilīcus, **ī**, *navel, centre.*
umbra, *shade, shadow.*
umbrāculum, *shady place.*
umerus (better than **humerus**), **ī**, *shoulder.*
ūmor (**hūmor**), *moisture.*
umquam (**unquam**), *ever.*
ūnā, *together, in company*
uncus, **ī**, *hook, grappling-iron.*
unda, *wave.*
unde, *whence, from which.*
undique, *from all sides.*
unguis, **is**, m. *nail, claw, talon.*
ūnicus, **a**, **um**, *only, sole.*
ūniversus, **a**, **um**, *whole, all together.*
ūnus, **a**, **um**, gen. **ūnīus**, *one, sole, only;* **ad unum**, *to a man;* **uno tempore**, *at one time, at once.*
urbs, **urbis**, *city.*
urgeō, 2. **ursī**, *urge, press hard.*
ūrō, 3. **ūssī**, **ūstum**, *burn.*
ursus, **ī**, *bear.*
ūsitātus, *accustomed, familiar.*
usquam, *anywhere.*
usque, *even, ever, always;* **usque ad**, *up to.*
ūsurpō, 1. *take to use, use, claim, usurp.*
ūsus, **ūs**, *use, usefulness;* **ex usu**, **usui esse**, *be of use, be useful;* **quae usui sunt**, *materials.*
ut, **utī**, *how, as, when, that; after* **verba studii et voluntatis**, *to; after Verbs of Fear, that not;* **sic ut**, *so as to.*
uter, **tra**, **trum**, G. **īus**, *which (of two).*
uter, **tris**, m. *skin.*
uterque, **utraque**, **utrumque**, *either; both;* **in utramque partem**, *in either case;* **utrique**, *both parties.*
utī = **ut.**
utique, *at any rate, especially.*
utpote (*as only is possible, as it must be*), *seeing that, especially.*
ūtor, 3. **ūsus**, *use, make use, avail one's self, resort to, enjoy, have.* **Utor**, *like* **afficio**, *shifts its translation with its object.* See G. 405, R. 2.
utrimque, *from either side, both sides.*
utrum, *whether.*
ūva, *grape.*
uxor, *wife.*

Vacca, *cow.*
vadum, *ford.*
vāgīna, *sheath, scabbard.*
vagor, 1. *roam about, prowl about.*
valeō, 2. **uī**, **itum**, *be strong, powerful, count, tell;* **plurimum valere**, *be most powerful;* **tantum valuit**, *it had such an effect, influence.*
valētūdō, *health, ill health.*
validus, **a**, **um**, *strong, stout.*
vallis (**ēs**), **is**, *valley.*

BOOKS OF INTEREST
TO
CLASSICAL TEACHERS.

By B. L. GILDERSLEEVE, Ph.D. (Göttingen), LL.D.,

Professor of Greek in Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, and late Professor in the University of Virginia.

GILDERSLEEVE'S NEW LATIN PRIMER.—A practical course for beginners, adapted to ground them solidly in the rudiments of Latin, and prepare them for ready and intelligent use of the Grammar and Reader. It is complete in itself, and is remarkably bright and attractive in treatment and typographical features. In the preparation of the New Latin Primer, now ready, the author has associated with himself an experienced and observant teacher of Latin who has used the Primer for years, and has simplified the expression, reduced the bulk of material of the former very popular book, and variously improved its adaptation to the needs of young students. Specimen copy, 75 cents.

GILDERSLEEVE'S LATIN GRAMMAR.—Of exceptional clearness, freshness, and logical disposition of material. It embodies the results of the best modern research, in a form suited to elementary study. Its translations of examples have unusual idiomatic clearness and force, and thus furnish admirable models for the student. Specimen copy, $1.00.

GILDERSLEEVE'S LATIN READER.—Containing appropriate selections from Latin authors, with notes and references to the Grammar, and a complete Vocabulary. Specimen copy, 72 cents.

GILDERSLEEVE'S LATIN EXERCISE-BOOK.—A book of Latin Composition, for collateral study in connection with the Reader and succeeding Latin authors. The exercises are most aptly worded, and are distinguished by the same sharp, idiomatic precision that characterizes the examples in the Grammar. Specimen copy, 72 cents.

GILDERSLEEVE'S FIFTH BOOK OF CAESAR.—With syntactical commentary and grammatical notes, and a map of Gallia Septentrionalis.

Originally intended as a drill-book in Latin Syntax, this edition of the favorite Fifth Book does not require the use of any special grammar, all the syntactical rules involved being stated with as much conciseness as is consistent with clearness. Specimen copy, 24 cents.

By B. PERRIN, Ph.D.,

Professor in Western Reserve College.

PERRIN'S CAESAR'S CIVIL WAR.—A carefully edited, scholarly edition of the Civil War, already adopted in place of the Gallic War, or as a collateral book, in leading preparatory schools. It has ample notes, maps and illustrations, and references to the Grammars of Gildersleeve, Allen & Greenough, and Harkness. Specimen copy, without vocabulary, 90 cents; with vocabulary, $1.00. Address,

UNIVERSITY PUBLISHING CO.,

19 Murray Street, New York.